

i30

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.

Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Particular attention is drawn to the fitment of replacement road wheels having a different specification to those installed in production. The electric power assisted steering system is specifically programmed to operate only with the road wheels fitted during production. The installation of alternative specification road wheels may result in the replacement road wheels fouling the vehicle body resulting in tyre damage and compromised safety. The installation of after market wheels on vehicles equipped with TPMS may result in wheel balancing difficulties or malfunction of the TPMS system.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer before non original specification road wheels are installed.

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment. It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-european eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorised interference in the system Pan-european eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorised HYUNDAI dealerships can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-european eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

HYUNDAI authorised repairers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-11 in the Vehicle Specifications chapter of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2024 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87- 90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.)



WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended. Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and vehicle regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 mi. (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 mi. (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 mi. (2,000 km) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

How various systems in your vehicle were operating;

- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

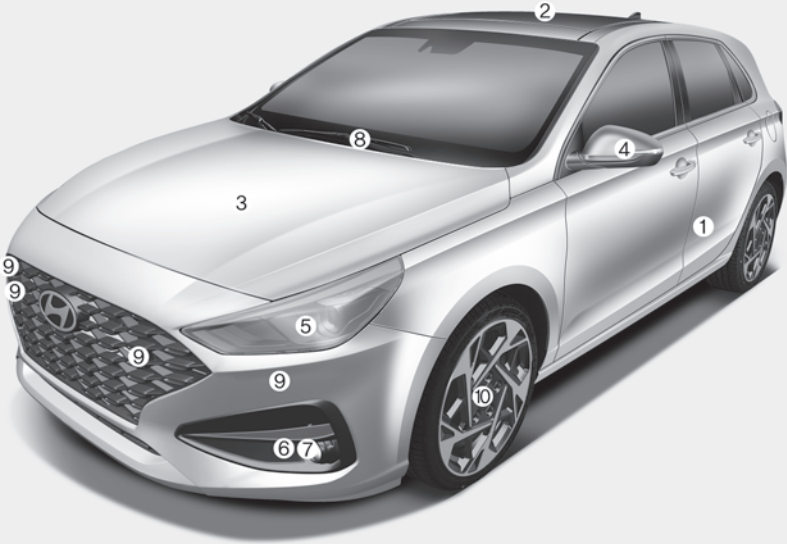
Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenience features of your vehicle	3
Infotainment system	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (front view).....	1-2
Exterior overview (rear view)	1-5
Interior overview	1-9
Instrument panel overview (I)	1-10
Instrument panel overview (II)	1-11
Engine compartment overview	1-12

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (FRONT VIEW)

- Front view
- 5 Door, Wagon

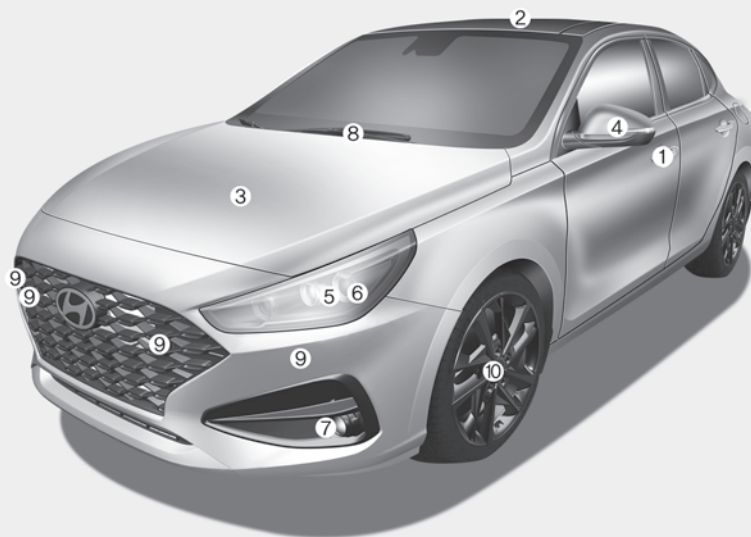


1. Door locks.....	3-12
2. Panorama sunroof	3-41
3. Bonnet	3-49
4. Outside rearview mirror	3-32
5. Head lamp	3-103, 7-57
6. Daytime Running Light (DRL)	3-110, 7-57
7. Front fog lamp.....	3-108, 7-58
8. Front windscreen wiper blades...	3-116, 7-24
9. Front ultrasonic sensors	3-126
10. Tyres and wheels.....	7-31

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014009L

- Front view
- Fastback



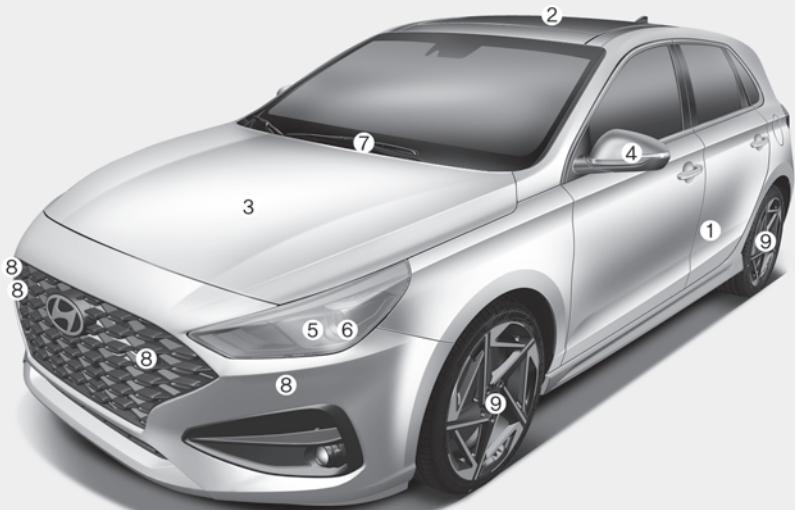
- 1. Door locks.....3-12
- 2. Panorama sunroof3-41
- 3. Bonnet3-49
- 4. Outside rearview mirror3-32
- 5. Head lamp 3-103, 7-57
- 6. Daytime Running Light (DRL) 3-110, 7-57
- 7. Front fog lamp..... 3-108, 7-58
- 8. Front windscreen wiper blades... 3-116, 7-24
- 9. Front ultrasonic sensors3-126
- 10. Tyres and wheels.....7-31

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014001L

■ Front view

• N line



- 1. Door locks.....3-12
- 2. Panorama sunroof3-41
- 3. Bonnet3-49
- 4. Outside rearview mirror3-32
- 5. Head lamp 3-103, 7-57
- 6. Daytime Running Light (DRL) 3-110, 7-57
- 7. Front windscreen wiper blades... 3-116, 7-24
- 8. Front ultrasonic sensors3-126
- 9. Tyres and wheels.....7-31

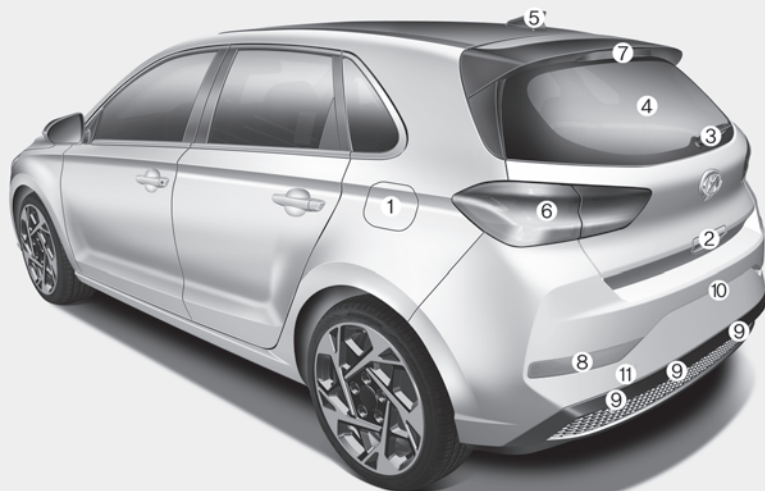
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014011L

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (REAR VIEW)

■ Rear view

- 5 Door



- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Fuel filler door..... | 3-52 |
| 2. Tailgate | 3-50 |
| 3. Rear window wiper blade | 3-116, 7-26 |
| 4. Defroster..... | 3-132 |
| 5. Antenna | 4-3 |
| 6. Rear combination lamp | 7-66 |
| 7. High mounted stop lamp | 7-76 |
| 8. Rear fog lamp..... | 3-108, 7-75 |
| 9. Rear ultrasonic sensors..... | 3-126 |
| 10. Wide-rear view camera..... | 3-120 |
| 11. Towing hook..... | 6-31 |

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014002L

■ Rear view

• Wagon



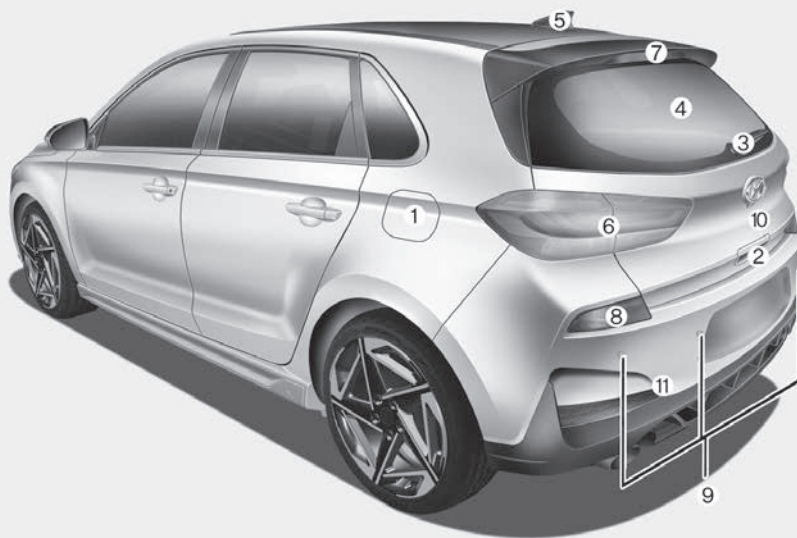
- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Fuel filler door..... | 3-52 |
| 2. Tailgate | 3-50 |
| 3. Rear window wiper blade | 3-116, 7-26 |
| 4. Defroster..... | 3-132 |
| 5. Antenna | 4-3 |
| 6. Rear combination lamp | 7-66 |
| 7. High mounted stop lamp | 7-76 |
| 8. Rear fog lamp..... | 3-108, 7-75 |
| 9. Rear ultrasonic sensors..... | 3-126 |
| 10. Wide-rear view camera..... | 3-120 |
| 11. Towing hook..... | 6-31 |

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014008L

■ Rear view

• N line



- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Fuel filler door..... | 3-52 |
| 2. Tailgate | 3-50 |
| 3. Rear window wiper blade | 3-116, 7-26 |
| 4. Defroster..... | 3-132 |
| 5. Antenna | 4-3 |
| 6. Rear combination lamp | 7-66 |
| 7. High mounted stop lamp | 7-76 |
| 8. Rear fog lamp..... | 3-108, 7-75 |
| 9. Rear ultrasonic sensors..... | 3-126 |
| 10. Wide-rear view camera..... | 3-120 |
| 11. Towing hook..... | 6-31 |

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014013L

- Rear view
- Fastback

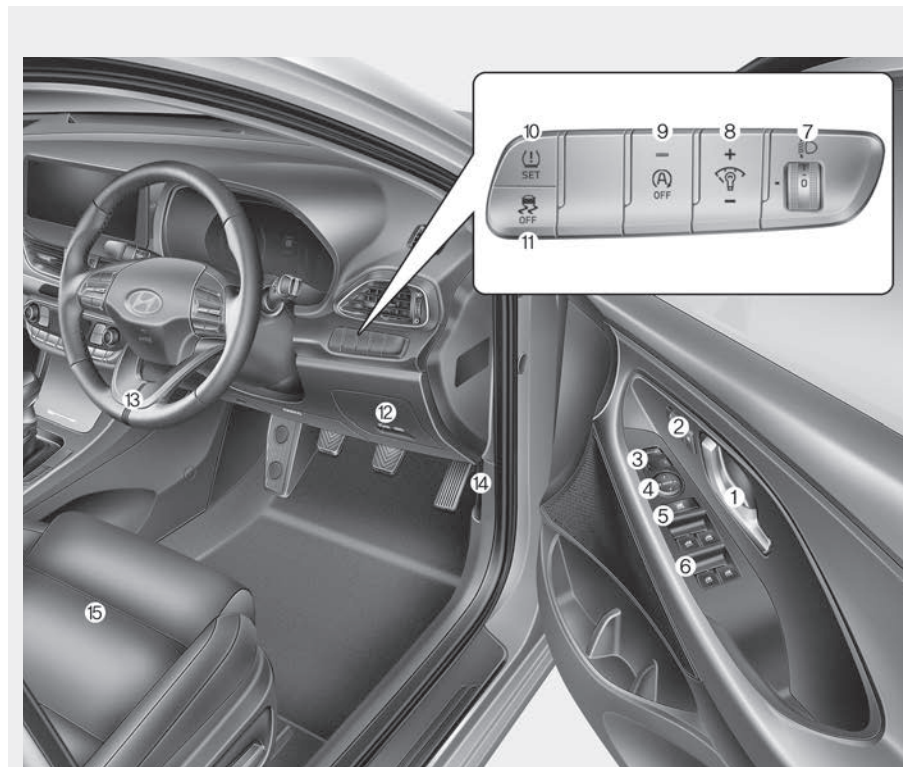


1. Fuel filler door.....	3-52
2. Tailgate	3-50
3. Defroster.....	3-132
4. Antenna	4-3
5. Rear combination lamp	7-66
6. High mounted stop lamp	7-76
7. Rear fog lamp.....	3-108, 7-75
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors.....	3-126
9. Wide-rear view camera.....	3-120
10. Towing hook.....	6-31

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014006L

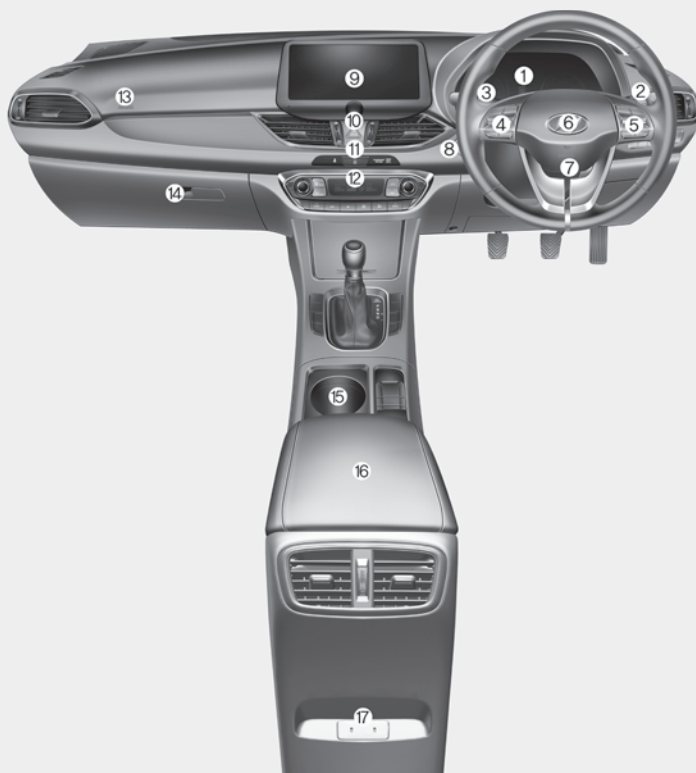
INTERIOR OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 3-14
2. Driver position memory system 3-26
3. Outside rearview mirror folding 3-34
4. Outside rearview mirror control 3-33
5. Power window lock switch 3-39
6. Power window switches 3-36
7. Headlight levelling device 3-110
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-57
9. ISG button 5-56
10. TPMS SET button 6-9
11. ESC OFF button 5-48
12. Fuse box 7-42
13. Steering wheel 3-28
14. Bonnet release lever 3-49
15. Seat 2-4

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

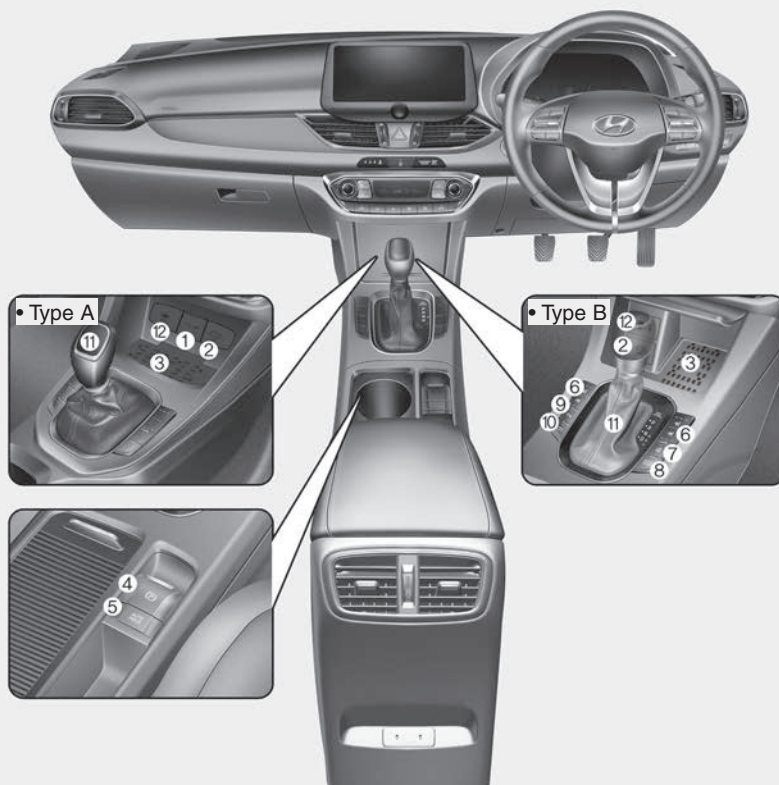


- 1. Instrument cluster 3-56
- 2. Wiper/Washer 3-116
- 3. Light control/Turn signals..... 3-102
- 4. Steering wheel audio controls 4-4
- 5. Driving Assist button..... 5-137, 5-144
- 6. Horn 3-30
- 7. Driver's front air bag 2-48
- 8. Key ignition switch/ 5-7
Engine Start/Stop button 5-10
- 9. Infotainment system 3-97, 4-2
- 10. Hazard warning flasher switch 6-2
- 11. Central door lock switch 3-15
- 12. Manual climate control system/ .. 3-134
Automatic climate control system .. 3-144
- 13. Passenger's front air bag..... 2-48
- 14. Glove box..... 3-160
- 15. Cup holder 3-163
- 16. Console box..... 3-160
- 17. USB charger 3-167

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014005R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)



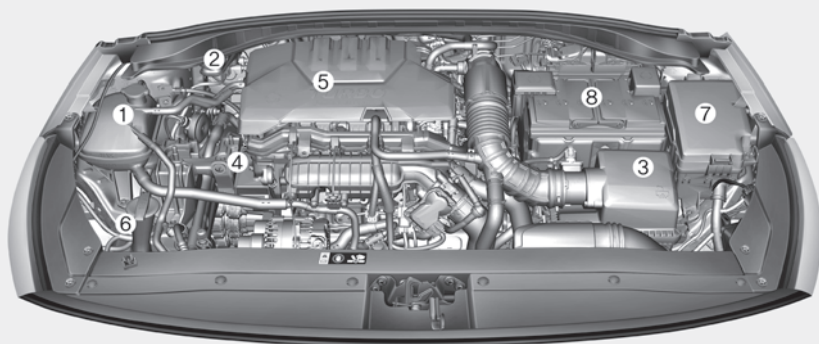
- 1. Power outlet 3-166
- 2. USB port 4-2
- 3. Wireless mobile phone charging system 3-168
- 4. Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch 5-37
- 5. Auto Hold 5-42
- 6. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat 2-19
- 7. Heated steering wheel 3-30
- 8. Drive mode button 5-63
- 9. Parking Safety button 3-128
- 10. Parking/View button 3-122
- 11. Shift lever 5-20, 5-24
- 12. USB charger 3-167

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE014004R

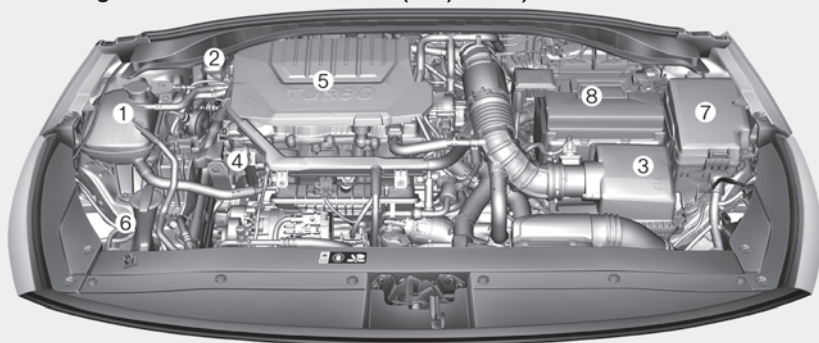
ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW

■ Petrol Engine Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir/
Engine coolant cap..... 7-15
- 2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir..... 7-18
- 3. Air cleaner 7-20
- 4. Engine oil dipstick..... 7-12
- 5. Engine oil filler cap 7-13
- 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 7-19
- 7. Fuse box..... 7-42
- 8. Battery 7-27

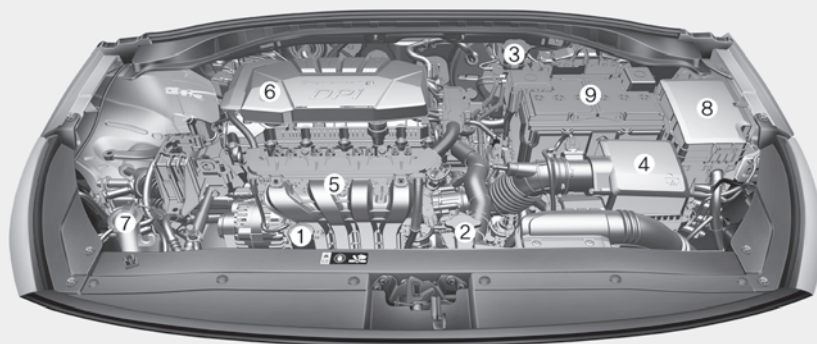
■ Petrol Engine Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070088R/OPDE070001R

■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5)



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-15
- 2. Radiator cap 7-15
- 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-18
- 4. Air cleaner 7-20
- 5. Engine oil dipstick 7-12
- 6. Engine oil filler cap 7-13
- 7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 7-19
- 8. Fuse box 7-42
- 9. Battery 7-27

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070089

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions	2-2
Always wear your seat belt	2-2
Restrain all children	2-2
Air bag hazards	2-2
Driver distraction	2-2
Control your speed	2-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition	2-3
Seats	2-4
Safety precautions	2-5
Front seats	2-6
Rear seats	2-12
Head restraint	2-15
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats	2-19
Seat belts	2-22
Seat belt safety precautions	2-22
Seat belt warning light	2-23
Seat belt restraint system	2-25
Additional seat belt safety precautions	2-31
Care of seat belts	2-33

Child restraint system (CRS)	2-34
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	2-34
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	2-35
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)	2-37
Air bag – supplemental restraint system	2-46
Where are the air bags?	2-48
How does the air bags system operate?	2-53
What to expect after an air bag inflates	2-57
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?	2-58
SRS care	2-63
Additional safety precautions	2-64
Air bag warning labels	2-64

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

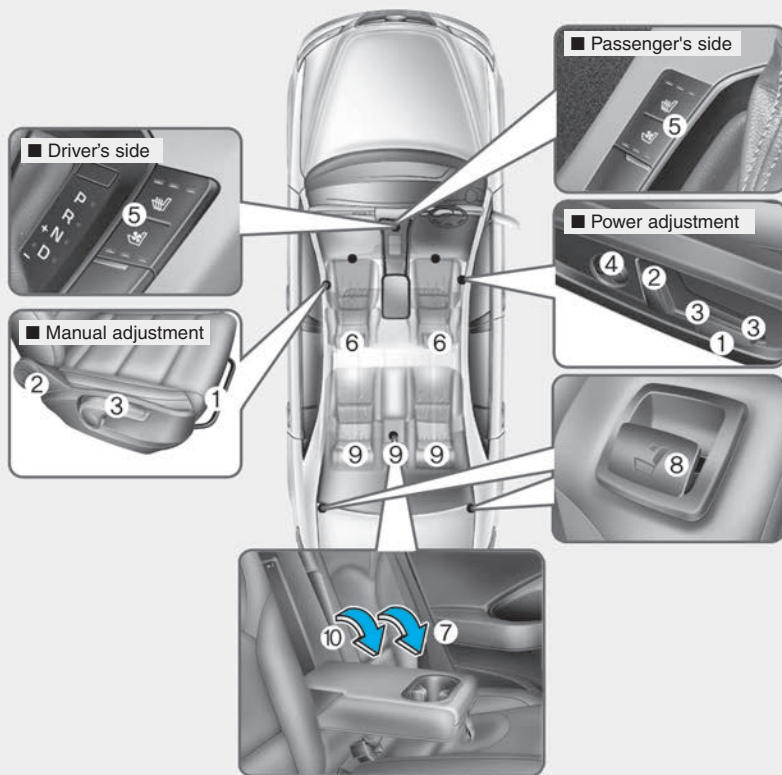
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seat

- (1) Forward and backward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height (manual)*
Seat cushion tilt/seat height (power)*
- (4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
- (5) Seat warmer*/Air ventilation seat*
- (6) Head restraint

Rear seat

- (7) Armrest*
- (8) Seatback folding
- (9) Head restraint
- (10) Carrying long/narrow cargo*

* : if equipped

OPDE036001R

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever (or knob) or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.

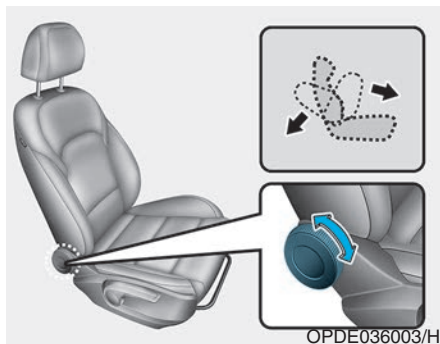
**CAUTION****To prevent injury:**

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

Manual adjustment**Forward and rearward adjustment**

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Roll the seatback knob rearward.
2. Adjust the seatback to the position you desire.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

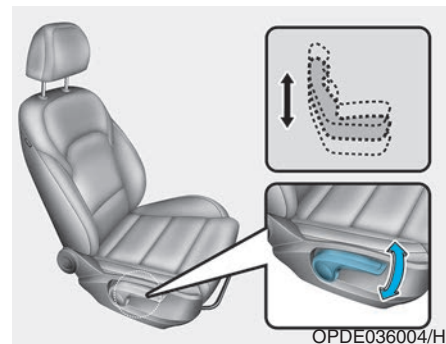
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat height (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

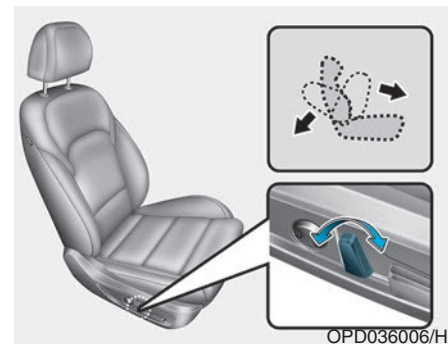
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

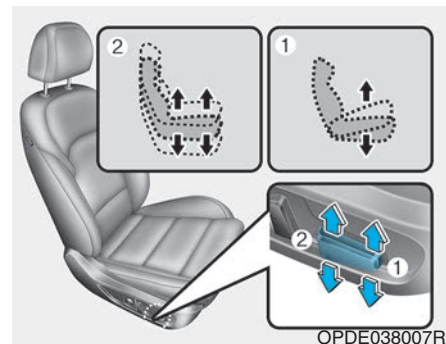
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion tilt (1, for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height (2 for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

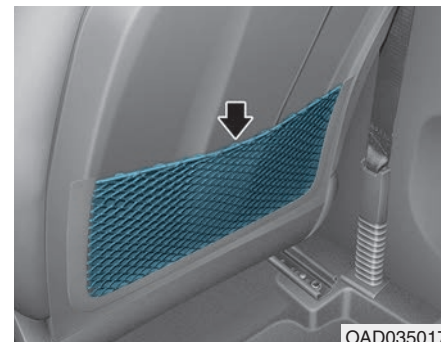


OPDE036008R

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OAD035017

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

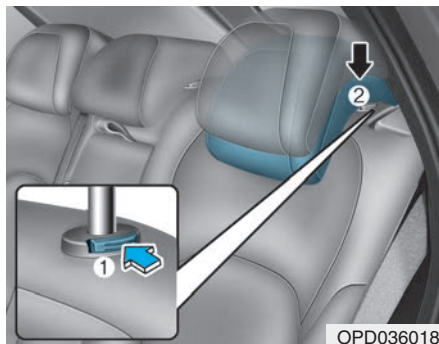
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

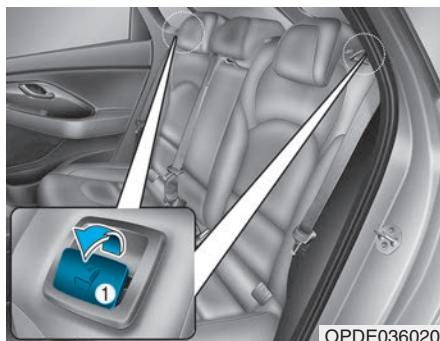


To fold down the rear seatback:

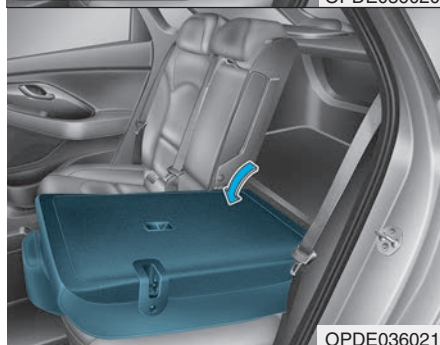
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.



3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seatbelt system interfering with the seatback.



OPDE036020



OPDE036021

4. Pull up the seatback folding lever (1), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



OPDE036062

5. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback rearward.

Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seat-backs to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

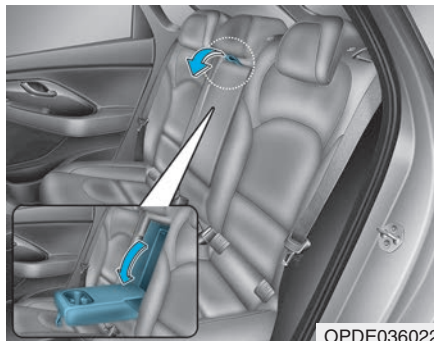
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

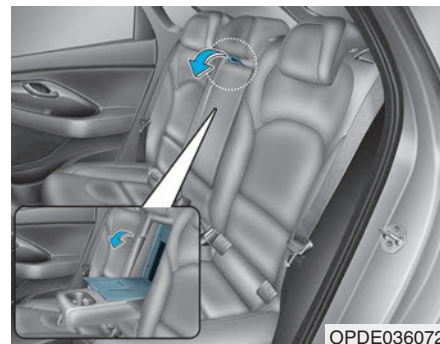
Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest (if equipped)



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the luggage area when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down whilst pushing the release lever down.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving whilst driving.**

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

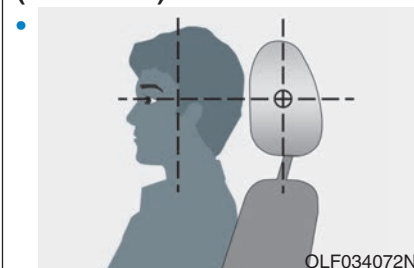
⚠ WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)



OLF034072N

Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.**

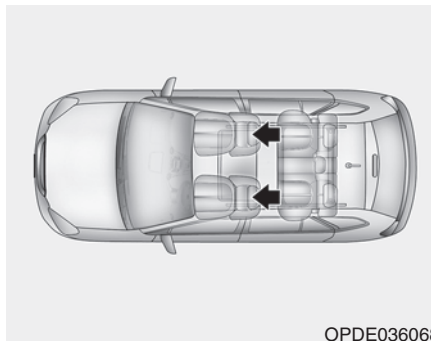
NOTICE

To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the head restraints.

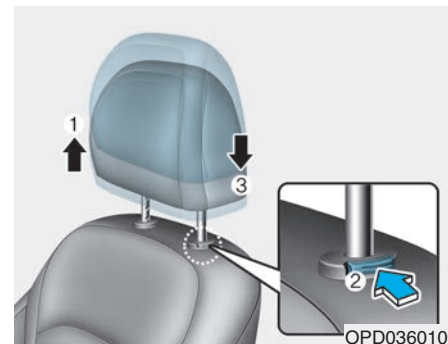
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat head restraints



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



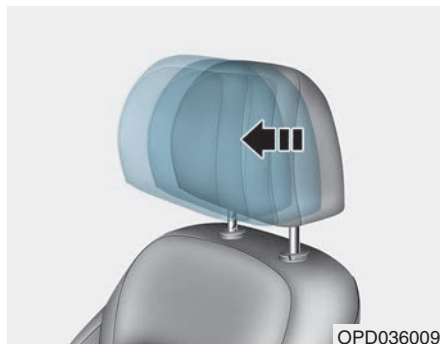
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

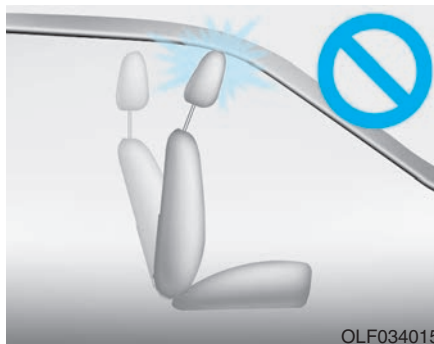
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



OPD036009

Forward and rearward adjustment (if equipped)

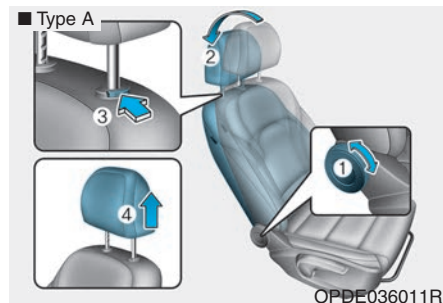
The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



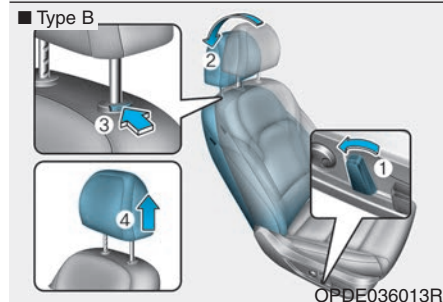
OLF034015

NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



OPDE036011R



OPDE036013R

Removal/Reinstall

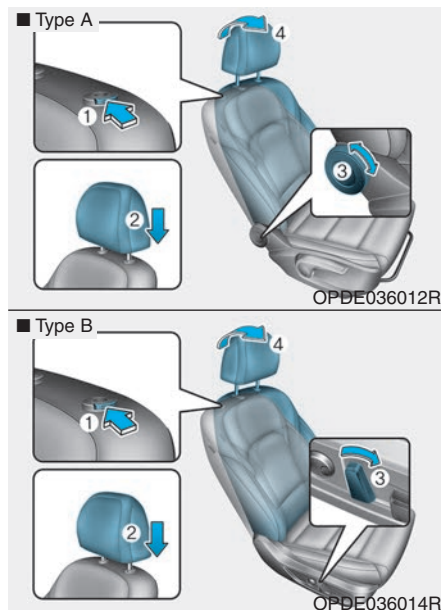
To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.

3. Press the head restraint release button (3) whilst pulling the head restraint up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.



4. Recline the seatback (4) using the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

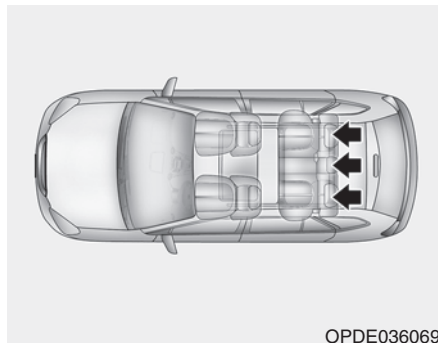
WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

To reinstall the head restraint :

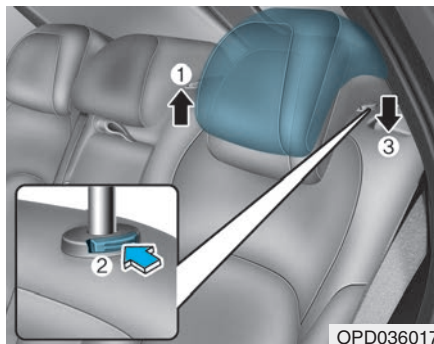
1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Rear seat head restraints



OPDE036069

The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Front seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

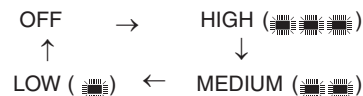
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.



Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

i Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)

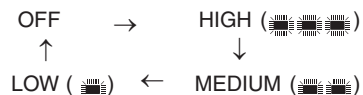


The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Whilst the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats default to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- Use the air ventilation seat **ONLY** when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.**
- **Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

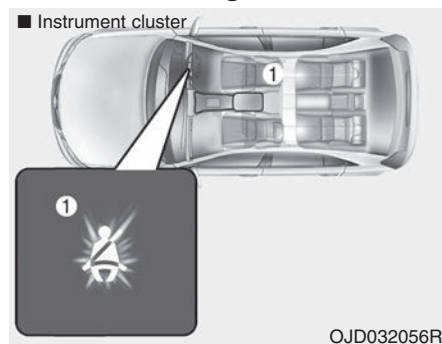
⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning



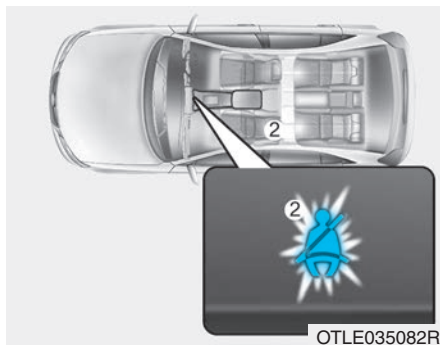
Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

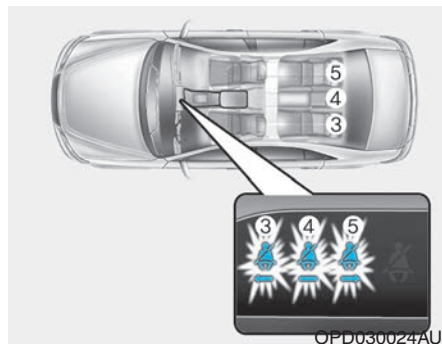
If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt. If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.

Information

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.



OPD030024AU

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the rear passengers, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of the following occurs:

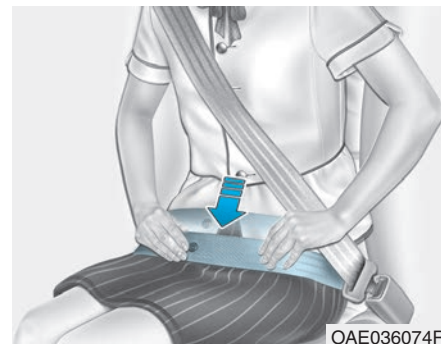
- You drive over 5 mph (9 km/h) when the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- The rear seat belt is disconnected when driving under 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

Seat belt restraint system



OAE036074R

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

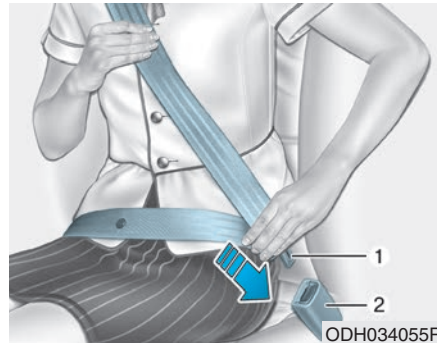
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

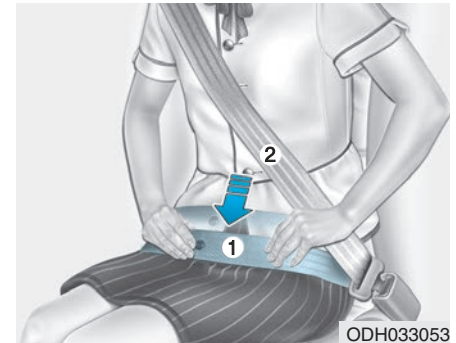
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

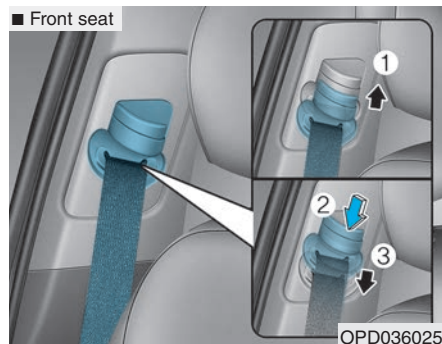
NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

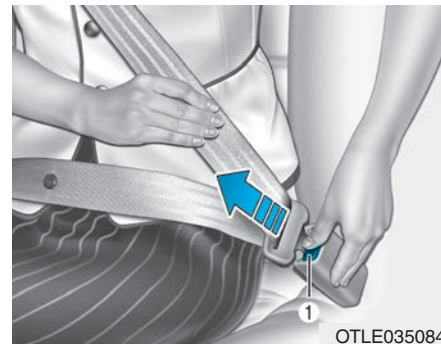
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

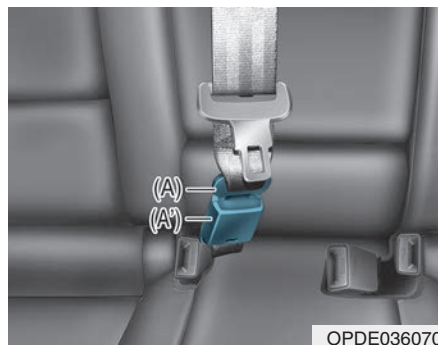
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

**To release your seat belt:**

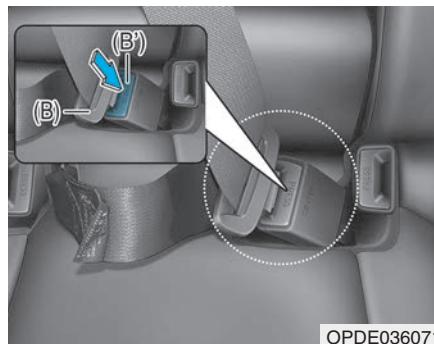
Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

**Rear centre seatbelt
(3-point rear centre seat belt)**



1. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the buckle (A') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



2. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert it into the buckle (B') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

⚠ WARNING

Always have the metal tab (A) inserted into the buckle (A').

i Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers (if equipped) Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pretensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

WARNING

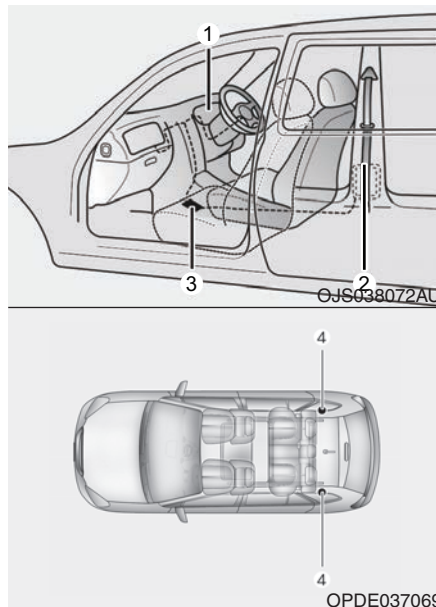
- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner

- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

i Information

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pregnant woman and patient are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

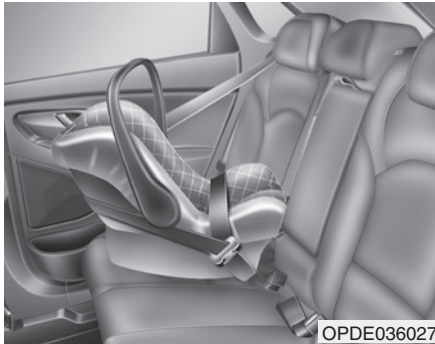
A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

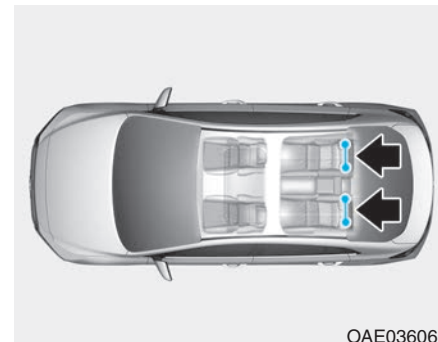
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



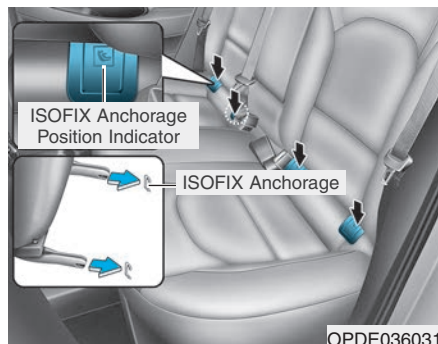
OAE036063

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.



WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols .

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the “ISOFIX Anchorage System”

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

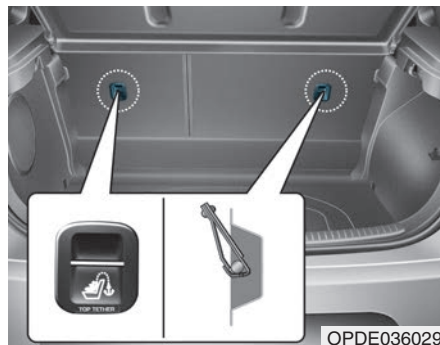
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

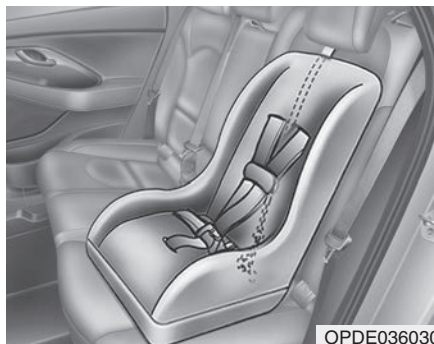
Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- **NEVER** attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations - 5 Door, Wagon

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	2nd row		
				Left Hand	Centre	Right Hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	N/A	X	N/A	X
	G	ISO/L2	N/A	X	N/A	X
0- : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
1 : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	B	ISO/F2	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL
	B1	ISO/F2X	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL
	A	ISO/F3	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing Child Restraint System

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations - Fastback

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	2nd row		
				Left Hand	Centre	Right Hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	N/A	X	N/A	X
	G	ISO/L2	N/A	X	N/A	X
0- : UP yo 10kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL*	N/A	IL*
1 : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL*	N/A	IL*
	B	ISO/F2	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL
	B1	ISO/F2X	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL
	A	ISO/F3	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL

IUF = suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

IL* = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list.

Driver Seat : Seat Height should be up highest position

Passenger Seat : Seat should be move foremost position.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

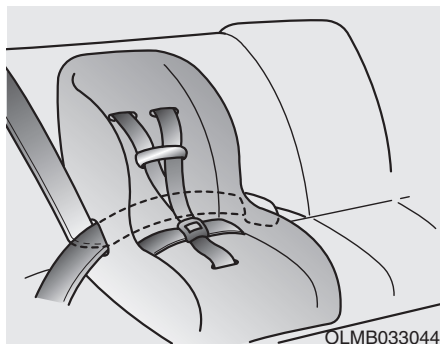
E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing Child Restraint System

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

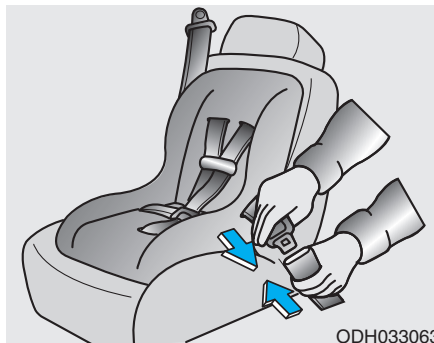
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-40.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front passenger		Second Row		
		Airbag activated	Airbag deactivated	Outboard Left	Centre (3 POINT BELT)	Outboard Right
Group 0 (0-9months)	up to 10kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group 0 + (0-2years)	up to 13kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group I (9months-4years)	9 to 18kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group II (15 to 25kg)	15 to 25kg	UF	U*	U	U	U
Group III (22 to 36kg)	22 to 36kg	UF	U*	U	U	U

U = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group.

U* = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group (When you install the child seat on Front Passenger seat, you should move the seat position to upward and the seat back position to forward properly, to restrain child seat.)

*Height adjustable device of Front passenger seat is an optional feature.

U** = Seating position not suitable for fitment of Child Restraint Systems with support leg.

UF = Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

** WARNING**

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

i-Size Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations

Mass Group	Seating Position			
	Passenger Front	Second Row		
		Outboard Left	Centre	Outboard Right
i-size Child Restraint Systems	X	i-U	X	i-U

i-U : Suitable for i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems forward and rearward-facing

i-UF : Suitable for forward-facing i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems only

X : Seat position not suitable for i-size Child Restraint Systems

Recommended child restraint systems

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	Rearward-facing with ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and vehicle Belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Forward-facing with vehicle Belt	E11 03.44.164 E11 03.44.165

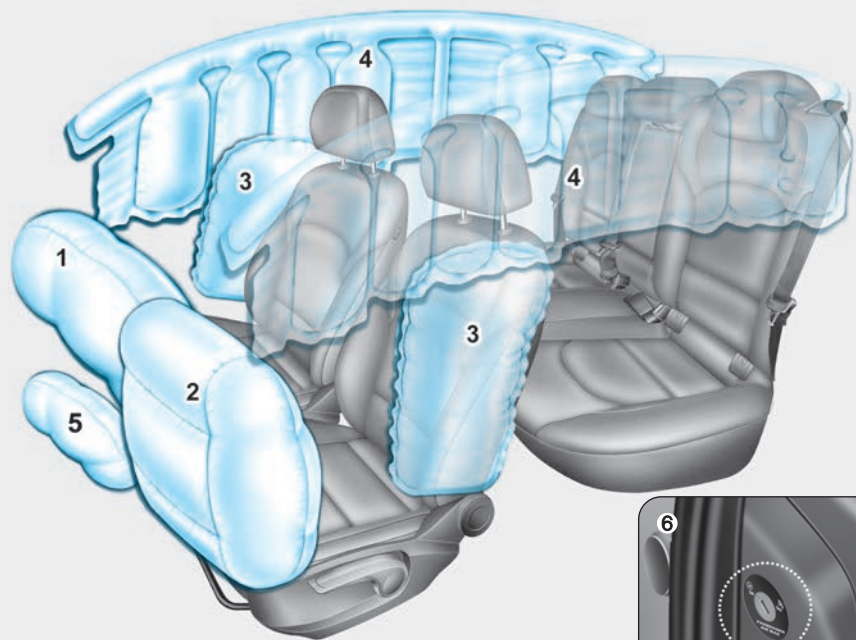
CRS Manufacturer information

Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix <http://www.maxi-cosi.com>

Britax Römer <http://www.britax.com>

Graco <http://www.gracobaby.com>

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Knee air bag*
6. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE37032/OPDE036066R

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

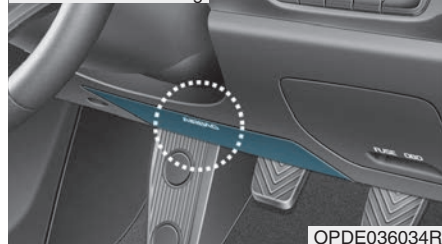
Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

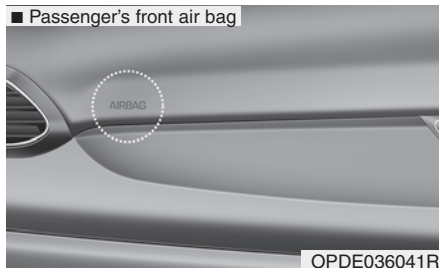
■ Driver's front air bag



■ Driver's knee air bag



■ Passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windscreen and inside mirror.



Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⚠️) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⚠️) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

i Information

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

⚠️ WARNING

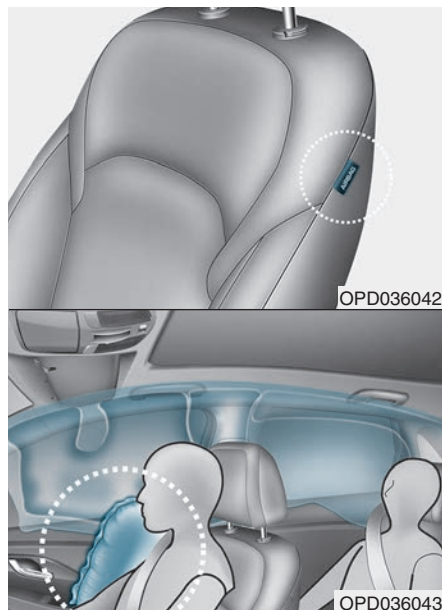
Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠️ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (⚠️) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⚠️) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⚠️) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Side air bags (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

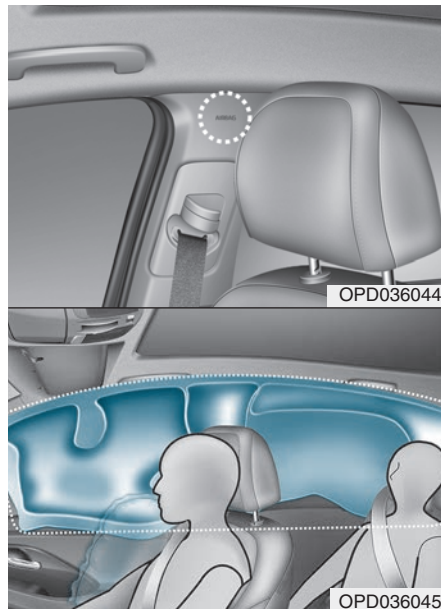
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

(Continued)

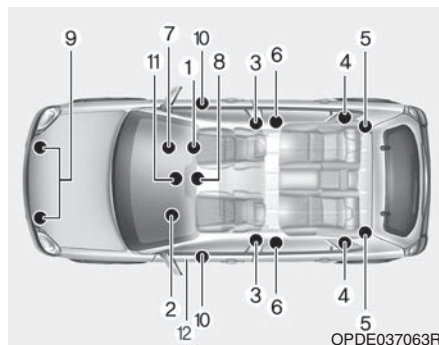
(Continued)

- **Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.**

In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain air bags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the air bag be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module/
Driver's knee air bag module*
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module
- (3) Side air bag modules*/
Side impact sensors*
- (4) Curtain air bag modules*
- (5) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner
(if equipped)
- (6) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
- (7) Air bag warning light

- (8) SRS control module (SRSCM)/
Rollover sensor*
- (9) Front impact sensors
- (10) Side pressure sensors*
- (11) Passenger's front air bag ON/
OFF indicator
(front passenger's seat only)
- (12) Passenger's front air bag ON/
OFF switch*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the

sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat



OYDESA2042

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

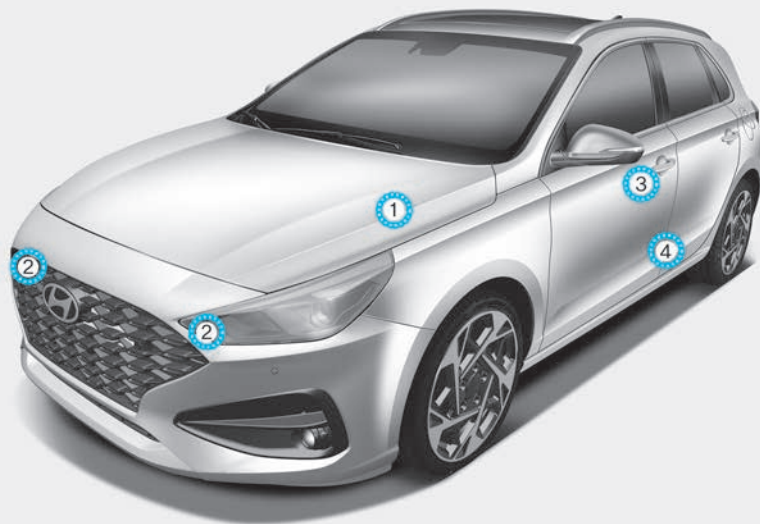
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

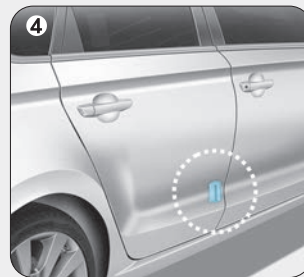
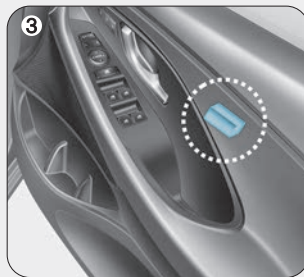
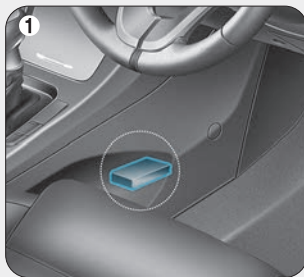
(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.
- To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.
- Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

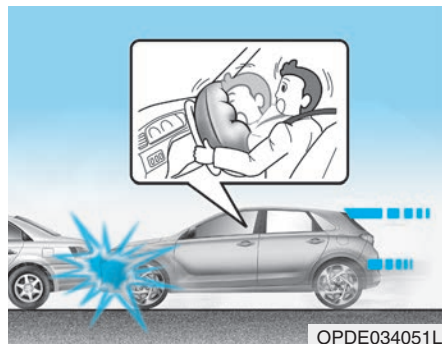


- 1. SRS control module
- 2. Front impact sensor
- 3. Side pressure sensor (front)*
- 4. Side impact sensor (rear)*
- * : if equipped



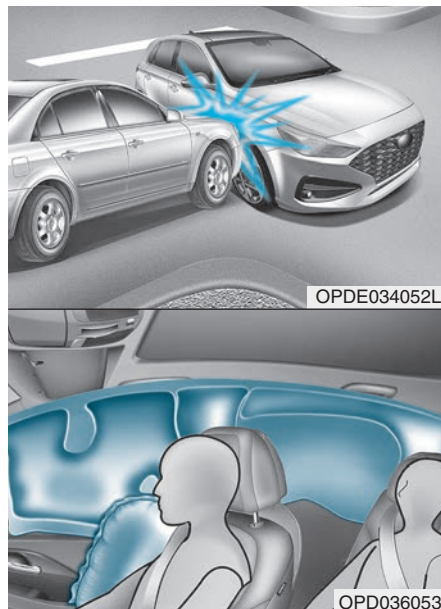
OPDE030046/OPDE036047R/OPDE030048/OPDE036049R/OPDE036050R

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

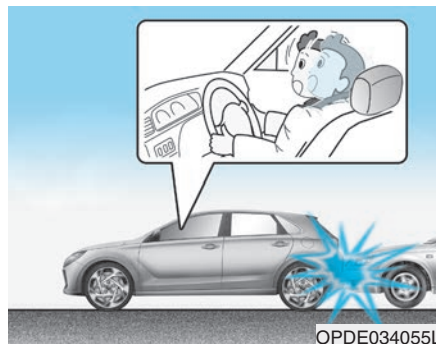
Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

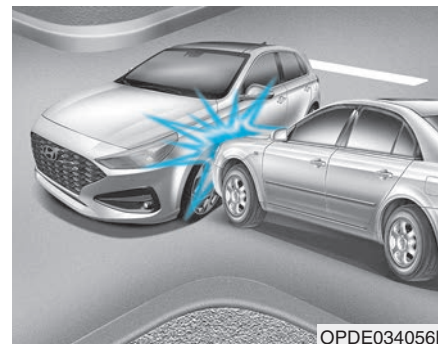
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

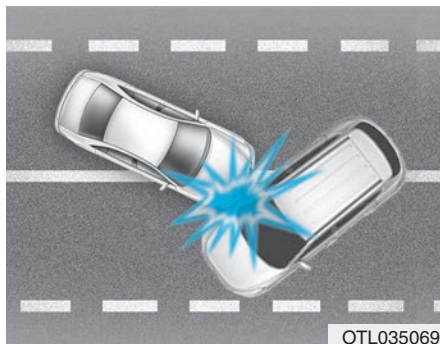


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

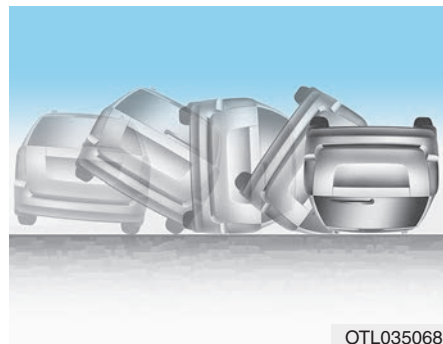
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.

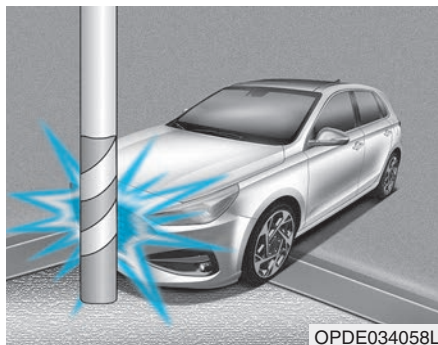


Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

Information

- **Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor**
The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



OPDE034058L

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

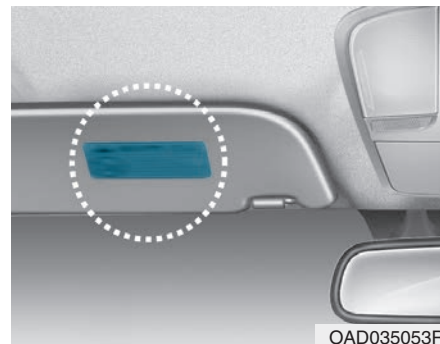
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenience features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle	3-4
Remote key	3-4
Smart key	3-7
Immobiliser system	3-12
Door locks	3-12
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	3-12
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	3-14
Deadlocks	3-16
Auto door lock/unlock features	3-17
Child-protector rear door locks	3-17
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	3-18
Rear occupant alert (ROA)	3-24
Theft-alarm system	3-25
Driver position memory system	3-26
Storing memory positions	3-26
Recalling memory positions	3-26
Easy access function	3-27
Steering wheel	3-28
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)	3-28
Tilt/Telescopic steering	3-29
Heated steering wheel	3-30
Horn	3-30
Mirrors	3-31
Inside rearview mirror	3-31
Outside rearview mirror	3-32
Reverse parking aid function	3-35
Windows	3-36
Power windows	3-36
Manual windows	3-40
Remote window closing function	3-40
Panorama sunroof	3-41
Power sunshade	3-41
Tilt open/close	3-42
Slide open/close	3-42
Resetting the sunroof	3-44
Sunroof open warning	3-45
Vehicle system OTA update	3-46
Downloading software	3-46
Approving software update	3-46
Preparing software update	3-46
Updating software	3-47
Exterior features	3-49
Bonnet	3-49
Tailgate	3-50
Fuel filler door	3-52
Instrument cluster	3-56
Instrument cluster control	3-57
Gauges and meters	3-58
Transmission shift indicator	3-62
Warning and indicator lights	3-64
Cluster display messages	3-79

Cluster display	3-84
Cluster display control.....	3-84
Cluster display modes.....	3-85
Vehicle settings (infotainment system)	3-97
Setting your vehicle.....	3-97
Trip computer	3-98
Trip modes.....	3-98
Lighting	3-102
Exterior lights.....	3-102
Static bending light.....	3-111
Welcome system.....	3-111
Interior lights.....	3-112
Wipers and washers	3-116
Windscreen wipers.....	3-117
Windscreen washers.....	3-118
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	3-119
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	3-120
Rear view monitor settings.....	3-120
Rear view monitor malfunction and limitations.....	3-125
Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	3-126
Parking distance warning settings.....	3-127
Parking distance warning operation.....	3-128
Parking distance warning malfunction and limitations.....	3-130

Defroster	3-132
Rear window defroster.....	3-132
Manual climate control system	3-134
Heating and air conditioning.....	3-135
System operation.....	3-139
System maintenance.....	3-141
Automatic climate control system	3-144
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	3-145
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	3-146
System operation.....	3-151
System maintenance.....	3-154
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	3-156
Manual climate control system.....	3-156
Automatic climate control system.....	3-157
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system).....	3-158
Climate control additional features	3-159
Cluster ionizer.....	3-159
Automatic ventilation.....	3-159
Sunroof inside air recirculation.....	3-159
Storage compartment	3-160
Centre console storage.....	3-160
Glove box.....	3-160
Sunglass holder.....	3-161
Multi box.....	3-161

Luggage tray (wagon)	3-162
Luggage side tray (wagon)	3-162
Interior features	3-163
Ashtray	3-163
Cup holder	3-163
Sliding armrest.....	3-165
Sunvisor.....	3-165
Power outlet	3-166
USB charger	3-167
Wireless mobile phone charging system	3-168
Clock.....	3-169
Clothes hanger	3-169
Floor mat anchor(s)	3-171
Luggage net (holder)	3-171
Cargo area cover	3-172
Barrier net (wagon).....	3-173
Cargo security screen (wagon)	3-175
Luggage rail system (wagon).....	3-176
Mounting bracket for roof carrier	3-178

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. When the doors are locked, the indicator light on the central door lock/unlock switch will be illuminated.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

i Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

For detailed information refer to "Key Ignition Switch" in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

If the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Using a screw driver, remove the battery cover.
3. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the battery cover and key cover in the reverse order of removal.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Smart key (if equipped)

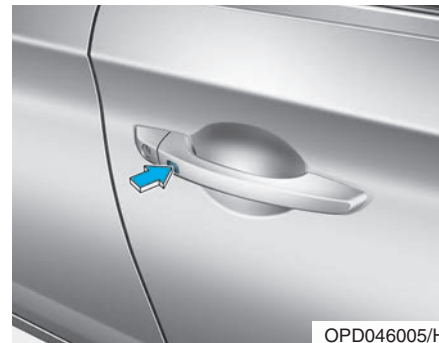


OPDE046044

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking



OPD046005/H

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. When the doors are locked, the indicator light on the central door lock/unlock switch will be illuminated.

i Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 1 m (8 ~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position. (if equipped)

i Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 1 m (8~ 40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

- The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.
- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.**

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

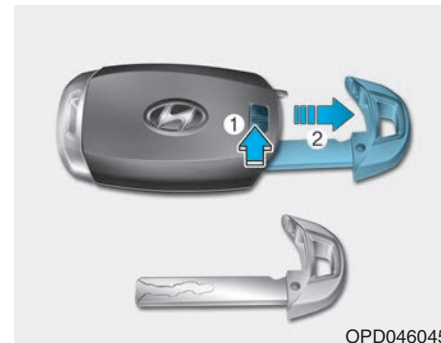
- Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Move the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and or regulations.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

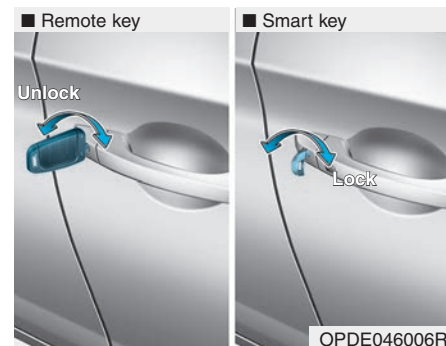
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, a driver's door will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



OPDE046413

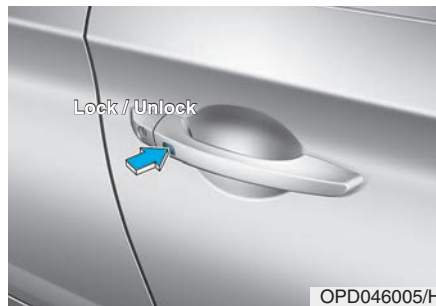
To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key



OPD046005/H



OPDE046004

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

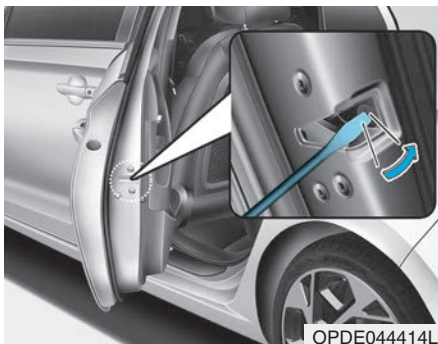
To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.



In case of an emergency

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it to the lock position.
3. Close the door securely.

i Information

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

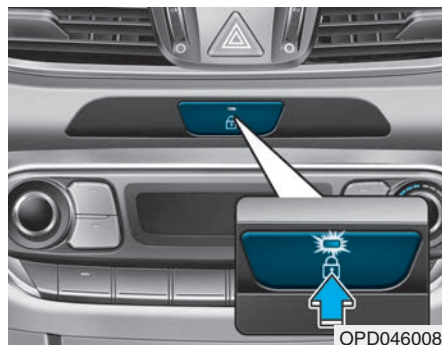
If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

i Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/ unlock switch



- With a door unlocked
 - If you press the central door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate.
 - If any door is opened when the switch is pressed, no doors will lock.
- With all doors locked
 - If you press the central door unlock switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
 - If any door is unlocked, the indicator on the central door lock switch will go out.

i Information

The indicator light on the switch blinks for approximately one minute when a door is unlocked or the tailgate is opened.

! WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's(or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

! WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can allow theft or entry into the vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time whilst the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the remote key or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the remote key or smart key must be used again.

WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the remote key or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the remote key, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the remote key.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

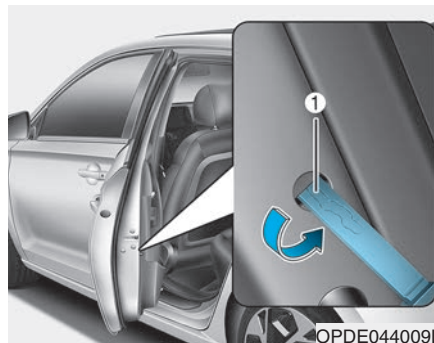
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in this chapter.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

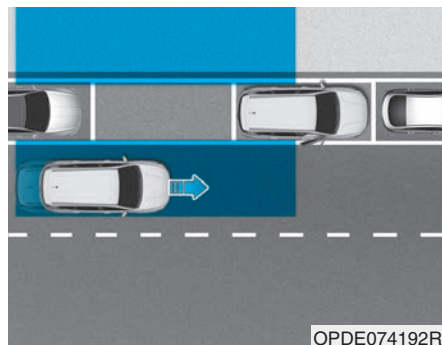
To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after a passenger opens the door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

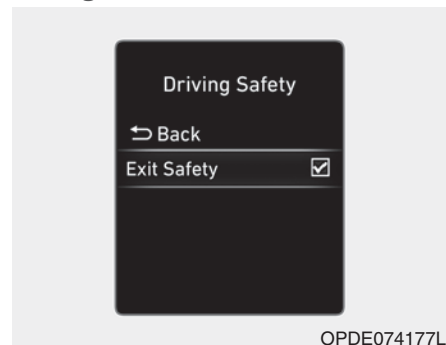
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 5.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Setting features



Safe Exit Warning

With the engine on, select User **settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Exit Safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Exit Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

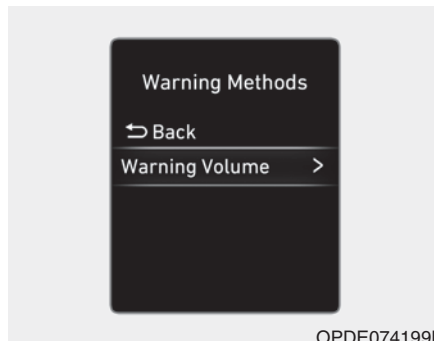
⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

i Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



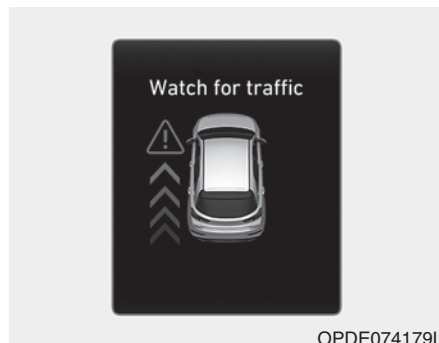
The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on. Select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** The Warning Volume can be adjusted.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning. (for infotainment system type)

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.

Safe Exit Warning operation



Safe Exit Warning

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.

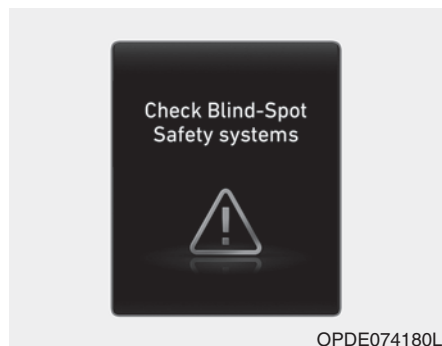
⚠ WARNING

- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

i Information

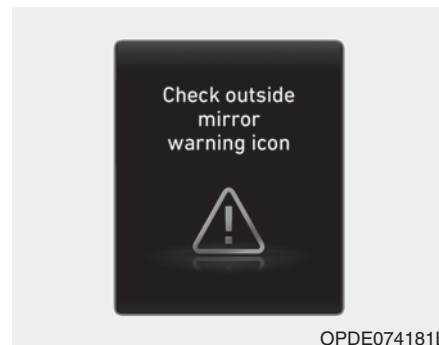
After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations



Safe Exit Warning malfunction

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Safe Exit Warning disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted. If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.**
- **Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.**

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:
- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 5.

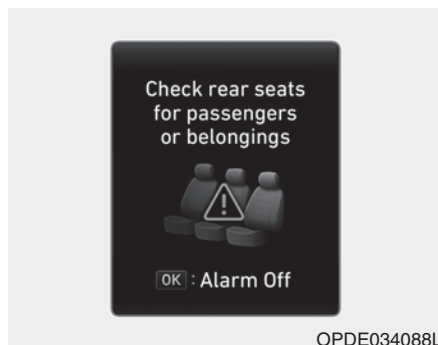
WARNING

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves. Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA)

Rear Occupant Alert prevents the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.

Rear Occupant Alert Operation



When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats for passengers or belongings" appears on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger. Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.

Information

The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.

However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

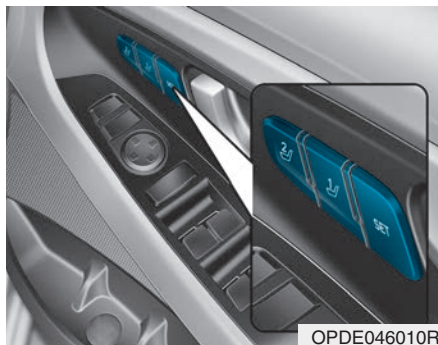


Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
- 2 SECURITY SYSTEM

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

i Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer.

Storing memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) whilst the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings" on the cluster display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the cluster display.

Recalling memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) whilst the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror and instrument panel illumination will automatically adjust to the stored position (if equipped).
3. "Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the cluster display.

i Information

- Whilst recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.
- Whilst recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.
- Whilst recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

The shift lever is in P (Park)

- Without smart key system
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in this chapter.**



CAUTION

Driver should be cautious when using this function to assure no injury to passenger or child on the back seat. In case of emergency the driver has to stop movement of front seat (when easy access feature is activated) by pressing SET button or any of the driver seat control switches.

STEERING WHEEL

MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If the MDPS does not operate normally, the warning light (⊕!) will illuminate or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the ignition switch to the ON position.
- This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to use more steering effort.

However, it is a temporary condition that will return to normal condition after charging the battery.

- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster and the steering effort may increase. If these symptoms occur, it is recommended that you stop in a safe location and call a towing service for assistance and have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

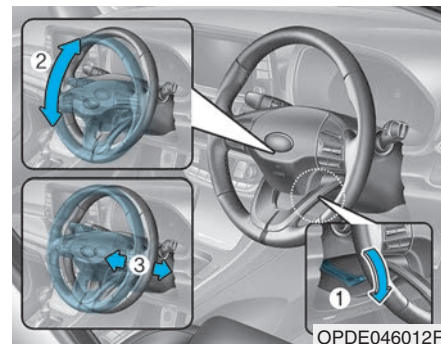
Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Information

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.



Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face.

Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (1) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

i Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

When the engine is turned off during the engine and the heated steering wheel is on, the timer function of heated steering wheel will be reset.

To reuse heated steering wheel, press button again.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel. The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the centre on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

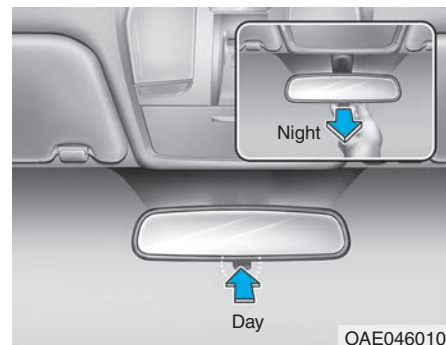
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

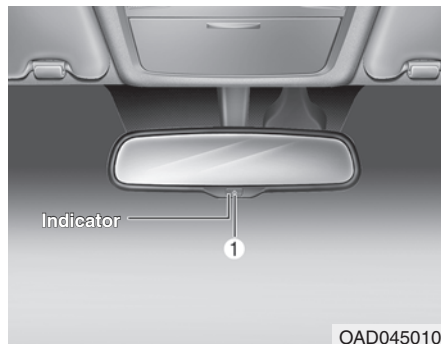
Remember that you lose some rear-view clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

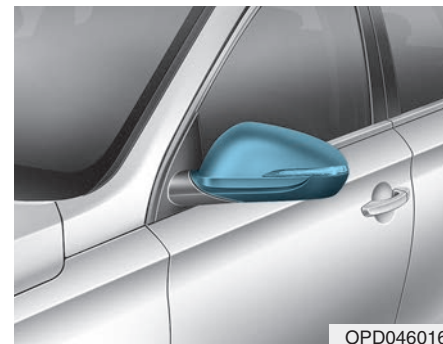
Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

- The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Adjusting the rearview mirrors

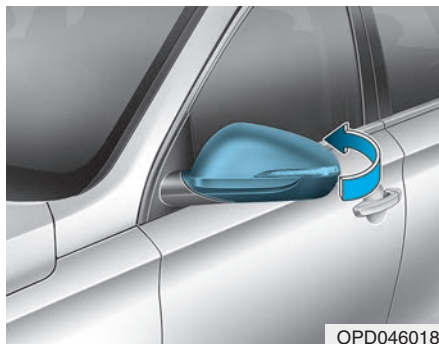


1. Press either the L (left side) or R (right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (centre) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

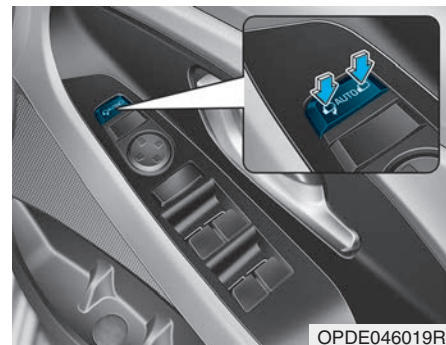
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand otherwise the motor may be damaged.

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type (if equipped)

Left : The mirror will fold.

Right : The mirror will unfold.

Centre (AUTO) : The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

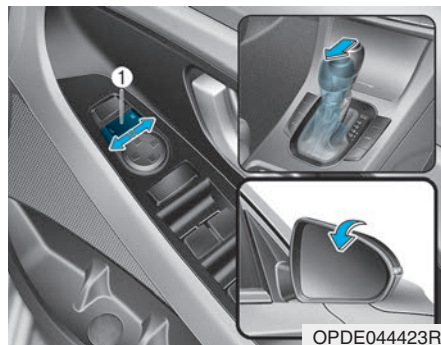
- Without smart key system
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key.
- With smart key system
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

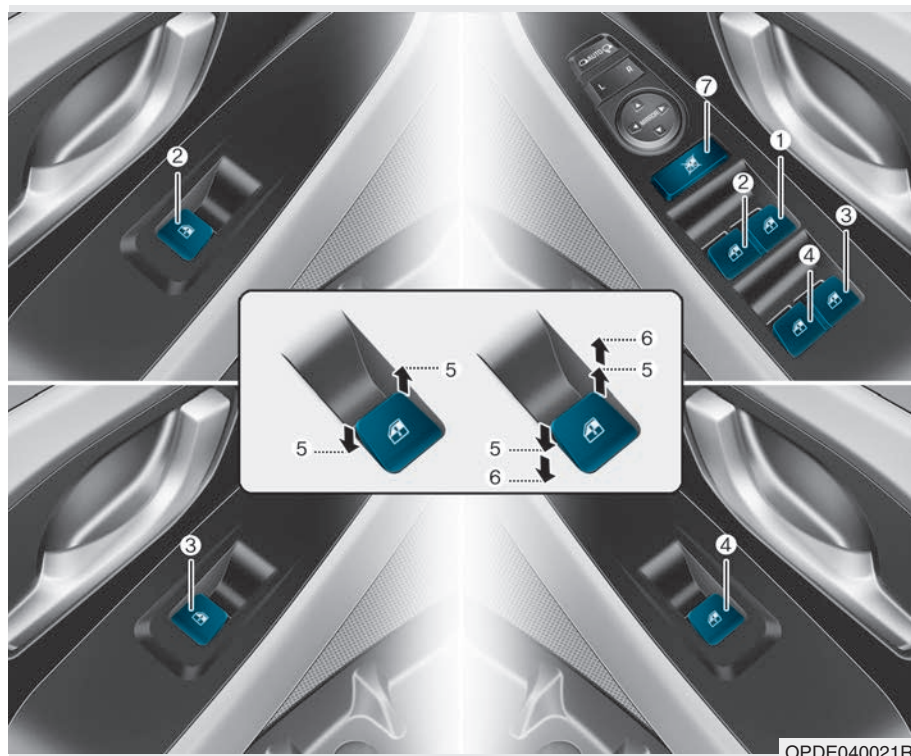
Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The ignition switch is placed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS

Power windows (if equipped)



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
 - (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
 - (3) Rear door (right) power window switch*
 - (4) Rear door (left) power window switch*
 - (5) Window opening and closing
 - (6) Automatic power window*
 - (7) Power window lock switch
- * : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

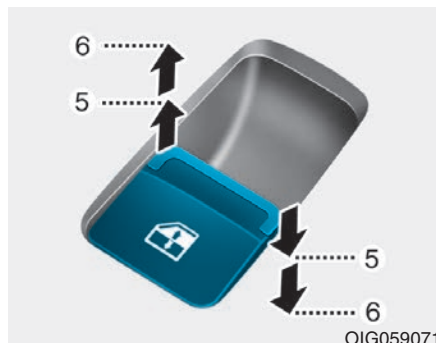
⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

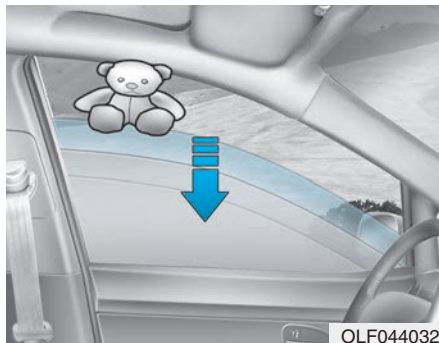
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch



OPDE046023R

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the **LOCK** position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

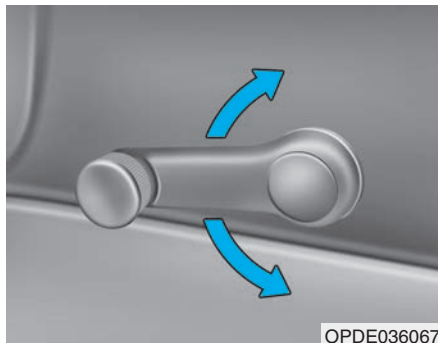
NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

WARNING

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the **LOCK** position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.

Manual windows (if equipped)



To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

Remote window closing function (if equipped)



You can still control the window movement with the engine turned off by pressing the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves (up), as long as you press the door lock button. The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button. The hazard warning lights blink 3 times, when the window is completely closed.

Information

- The remote window closing function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during the operation. Stay in close proximity of your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed, and that the hazard warning lights blink 3 times.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position unless a front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

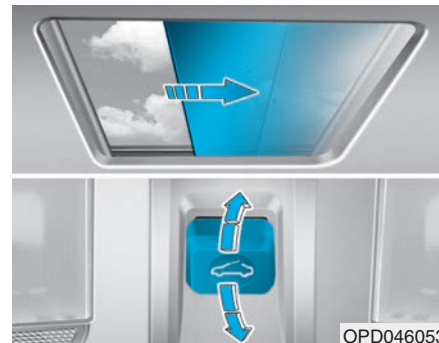
To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof if it contacts any roof rack or cargo.

Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. If the sunroof glass is open, the sunroof glass closes and then the sunshade closes.

To stop the power sunshade, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand to prevent damage.

i Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

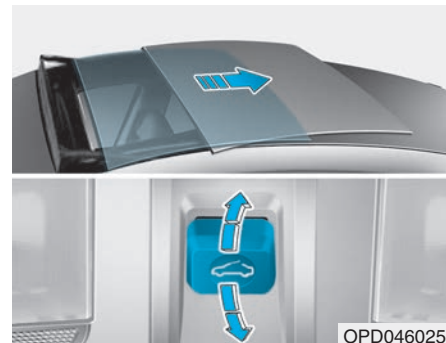
Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch up to tilt the sunroof glass open. If the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade opens first and then the sunroof tilts.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened. The sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position. The sunroof glass slides open. If the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade opens first and then the sunroof glass opens.

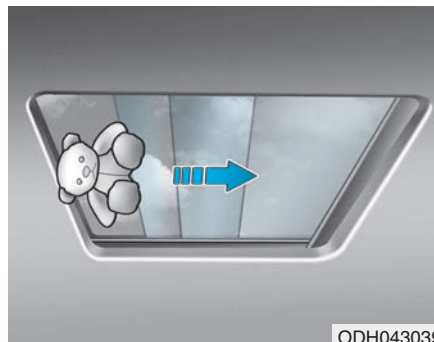
Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position. The sunroof glass closes. If the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade closes.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position.

The power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).

To stop the sunroof movement, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstruction whilst closing, it reverses direction then stops.

The automatic reverse feature may not work if a thin or soft object is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reverse feature.**

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor may occur or may cause the sunroof system to malfunction.
- Using the sunroof for a long time may make noise caused by dust accumulated between the sunroof and vehicle body. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth on the sunroof rail.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. Otherwise, the motor may be damaged. In a cold and wet weather, the sunroof may not work properly.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not extend any cargo outside the sunroof whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



OPDE041528L

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch Auto open/close operation is not functioning properly

To reset the sunroof:

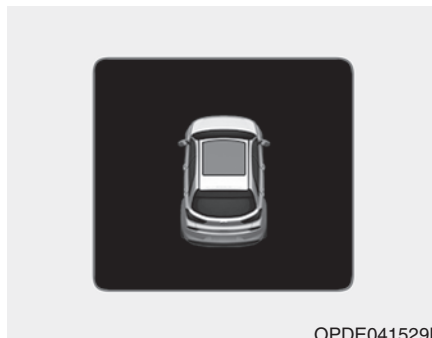
1. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.

Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start the procedure again from step 2.

i Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave sunroof open when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

VEHICLE SYSTEM OTA UPDATE

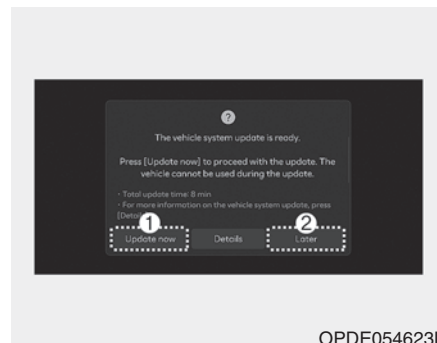
The OTA (Over-the-Air) software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving.

After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

Approving software update



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press Update Now (1).
- To postpone the update, press Later (2).

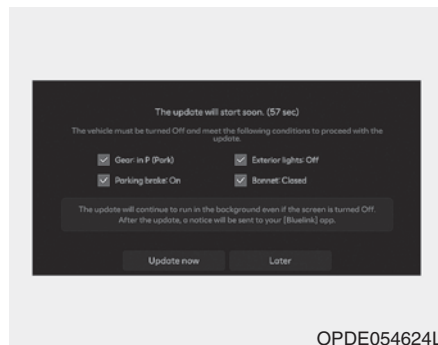
Preparing software update

If you press the “Update Now” button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

Information

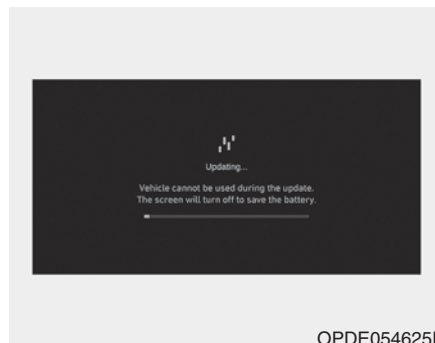
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



OPDE054624L

- To update immediately, press "Update Now".
- To cancel the update, press "Later".

Updating software



OPDE054625L

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

i Information

The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

i Information

- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the software update or recovery fails, please contact the HYUNDAI Call Center. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Center to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see the “OTA Software Update” page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat. (Vehicles with that function)
- The update is automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.

(Continued)

(Continued)

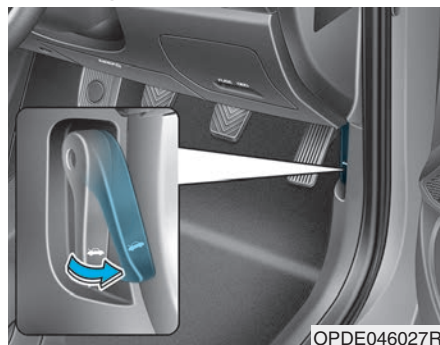
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated.

The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.

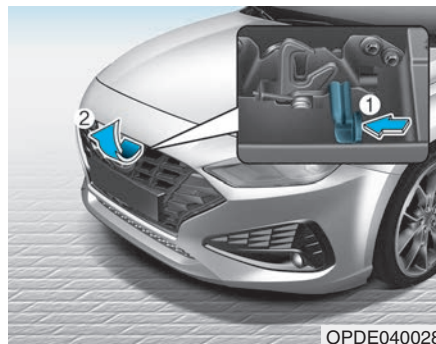
EXTERIOR FEATURES

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever up (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).
4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod (1).

WARNING

- Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 12 in. (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure.

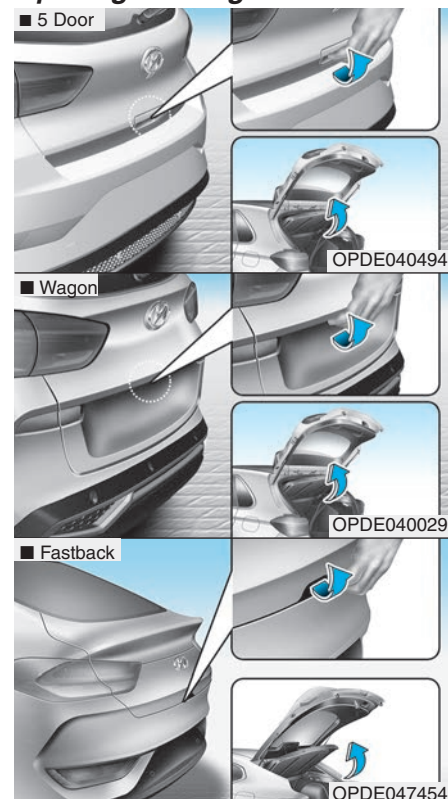
If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. If the bonnet is not latched whilst the vehicle is moving, the chime will sound to warn the driver the bonnet is not fully latched. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

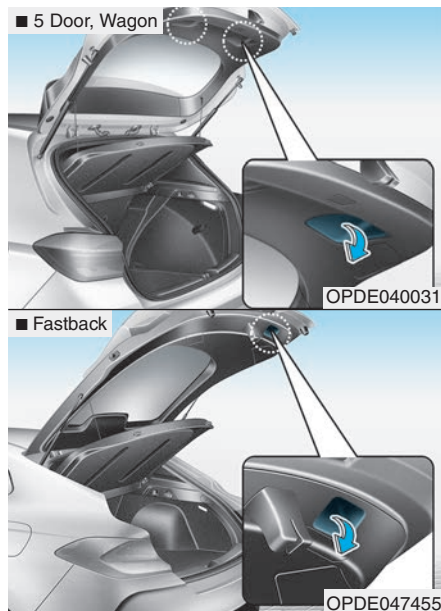


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

! WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

i Information

To prevent damage to the tailgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the tailgate before driving.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, tailgate lock and tailgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING



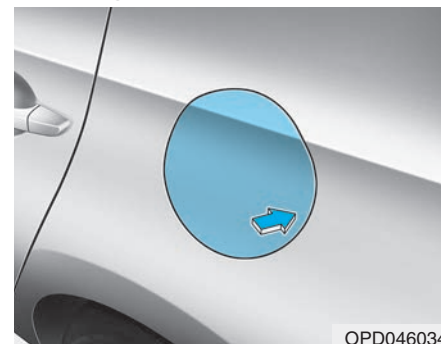
Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of safety accident.

⚠ WARNING

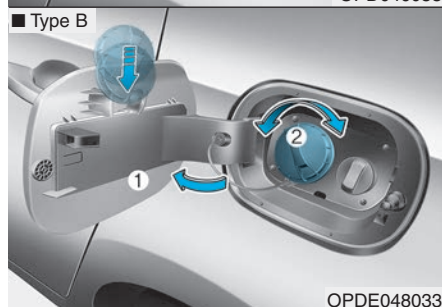
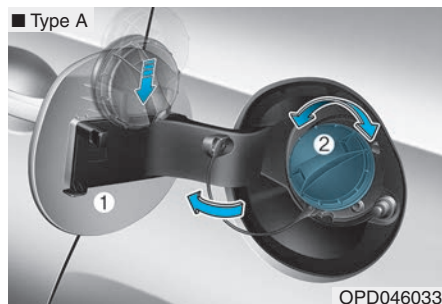
- **NEVER** allow anyone to occupy the luggage area of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage area is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the driver's door is unlocked.
3. Push the fuel filler door near the 3 o'clock position.



4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

i Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

i Information

The fuel filler door will not close if the driver's door is locked. If you lock the driver's door whilst fuelling, unlock it before closing the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refuelling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

i Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display

■ Type B

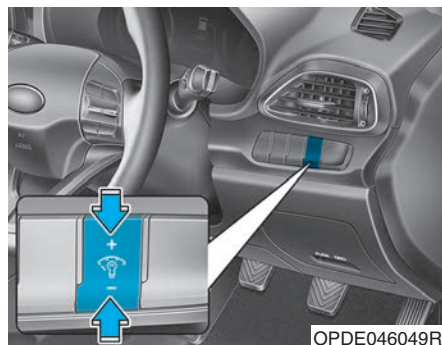


The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

OPDE040100R/OPDE044534R

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

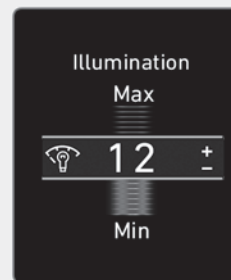


When the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

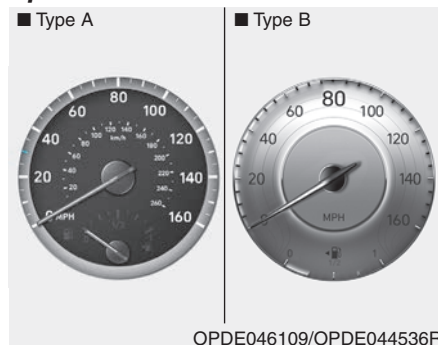


OOSH049004L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge



This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

i Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

NOTICE

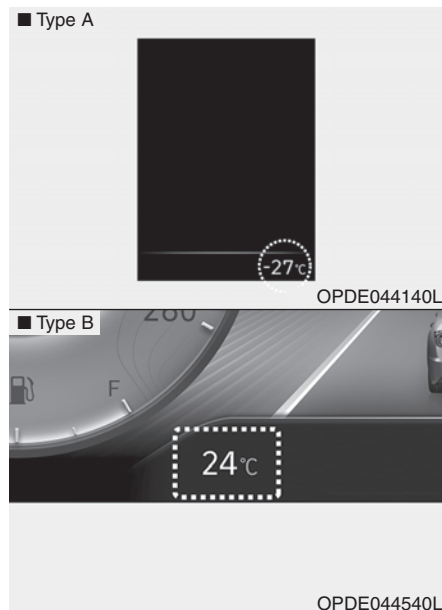
Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" level.

Outside temperature gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range : -40 °C ~ 60 °C
(-104 °F ~ 140 °F)

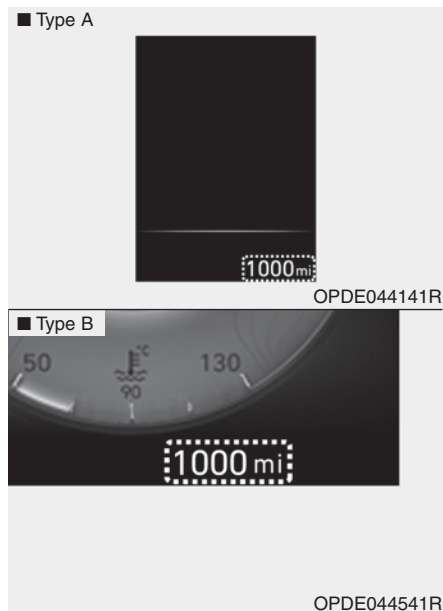
The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the "Other Features - Temperature unit".
- Automatic climate control system : Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

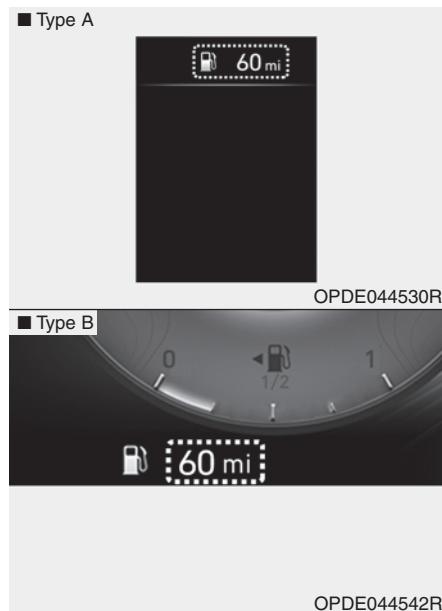
The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display "----" as distance to empty.

Fuel economy (for cluster type B)

The average fuel economy (1) and instant fuel economy (2) is displayed at the bottom of the cluster.

Automatic reset

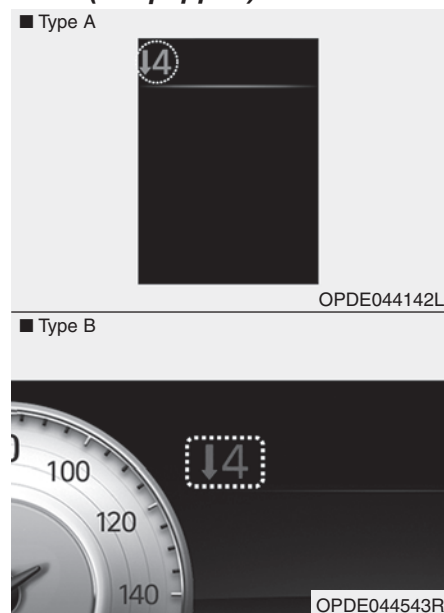
To automatically reset the average fuel economy the average fuel economy, select between "Reset fuel economy" from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

i Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.3 imp. gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is recommended whilst driving, to save fuel.

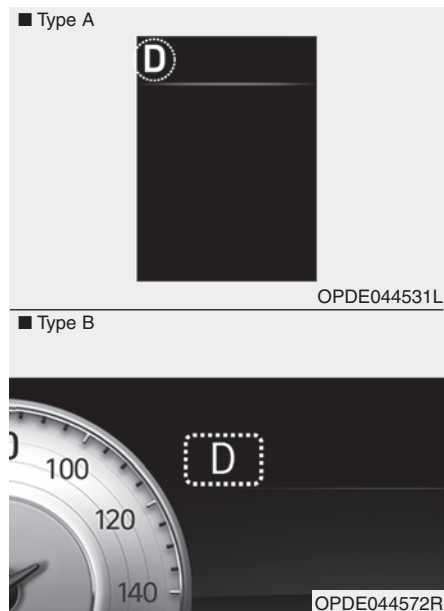
- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

- ▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

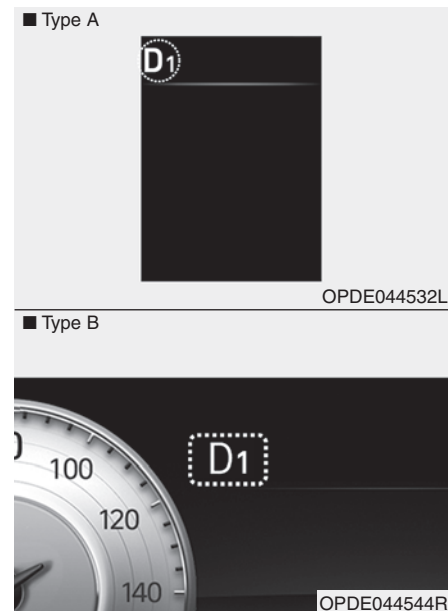


This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R

- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual Shift Mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Dual clutch transmission shift indicator

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7

- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the MDPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

**AUTO
HOLD**

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Motor Driven Power Steering. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- **Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.**
- **If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate. (For Smartstream T-GDi engine)**

NOTICE

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

**Charging System
Warning Light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

**Engine Oil Pressure
Warning Light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (**For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 7**). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

i Information

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when oil pressure is restored to an optimal level, the oil pressure warning light and the protection system that limits engine power will turn off. Even if the oil pressure returns to normal, check the engine once again in a safe place.

NOTICE

If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “0” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in the below systems.
 - Low washer fluid (if equipped)
 - Exterior lamp malfunction (if equipped)
 - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction (if equipped)
 - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
 - Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (for petrol engine, if equipped)



NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

This warning light illuminates:

- When accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle under the following conditions.
 - At more than 50 mph (80 km/h) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1,500~4,000 engine RPM)

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whilst the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

AUTO STOP Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the automatic starting occurs, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the “ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system” in chapter 5.

i Information

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery voltage of the smart key is low.
 - At this time, you cannot start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. **(For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 5.)**
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signals.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

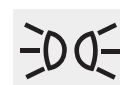
When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- [White] When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- [Green] When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist (HBA) will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist” in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- [Yellow] When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- [Grey] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [Yellow] When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The indicator light blinks:

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5.

Inattentive Driving warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

- [Yellow] When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- [Yellow] When Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 5.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system.
- [White] When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

For more details, refer to “Lane Following Assist (LFA)” in chapter 5.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks 10 times, and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

***i* Information**

If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

SOS Indicator Light (if equipped)

SOS

This indicator light illuminates:

When eCall system battery runs out or eCall cannot be recognised, a red SOS sign appears on the instrument cluster.

When the battery is fully charged, the sign disappears after driving for more than 10 minutes.

Cluster display messages

Shift to P (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel is not locked whilst the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally whilst the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

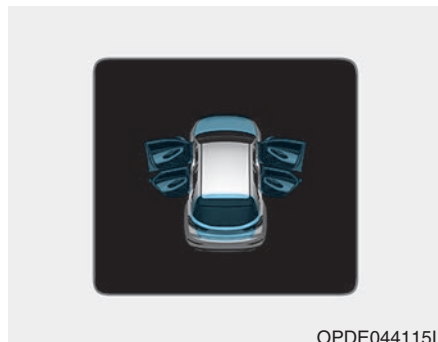
i Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) whilst parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

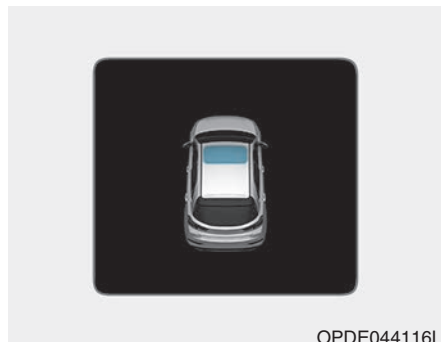
If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open

This warning is displayed indicating which door, or bonnet, or tailgate is open.

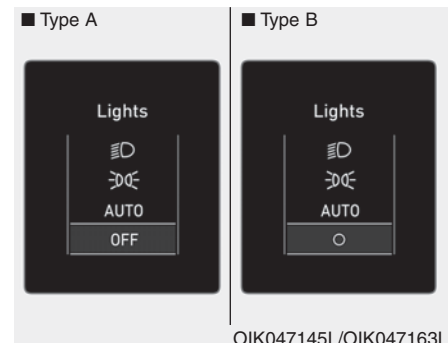
 CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/bonnet/tailgate are fully closed. Also, check there is no door/bonnet/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open (if equipped)

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Lights mode

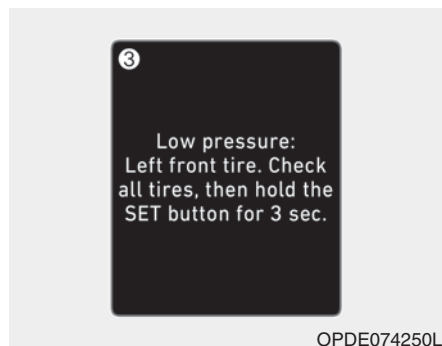
This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low Tyre Pressure



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Heated Steering Wheel" in this chapter.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fuelling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

**Engine has overheated
(if equipped)**

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" in chapter 6.

**Check exhaust system
(if equipped)**

This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

GPF: Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to "Warning lights" in this chapter.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly. A headlamp bulb may need to be replaced.

** Information**

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

**Check headlamp LED
(if equipped)**

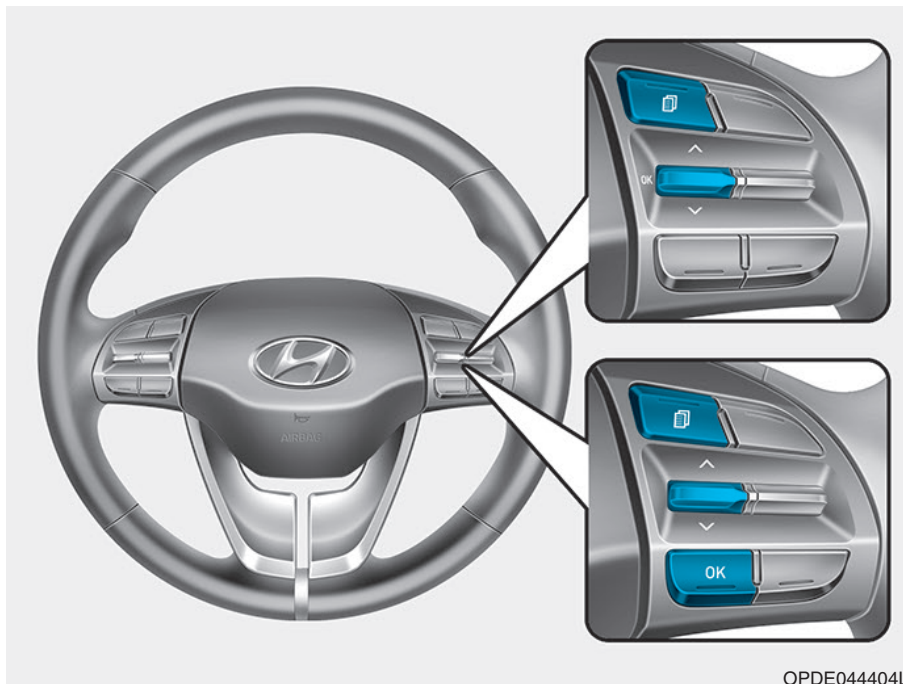
This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamps. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

**Check headlamp FAN
(if equipped)**

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the headlamps fan. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CLUSTER DISPLAY

Cluster display control



The cluster display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1)  : MODE button for changing modes
- (2) ,  : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

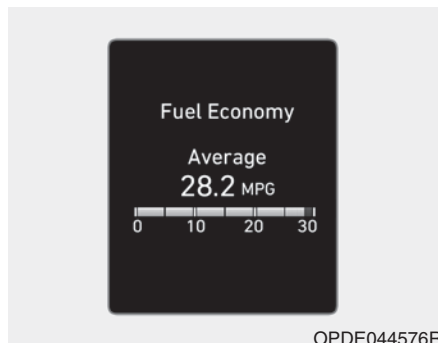
OPDE044404L

Cluster display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving Assist		This mode displays the state of : - Smart Cruise Control (SCC) - Lane Following Assist (LFA) - Driver Attention Warning (DAW) - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) - Tyre pressure
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		This mode displays warning messages related to the Blind Spot Detection system, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

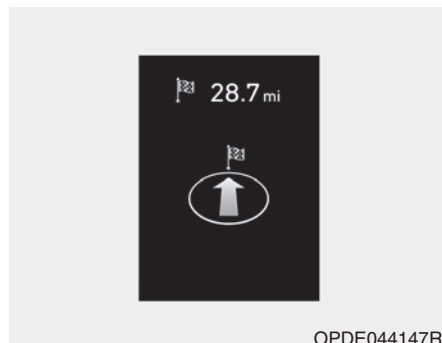
Trip computer mode



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

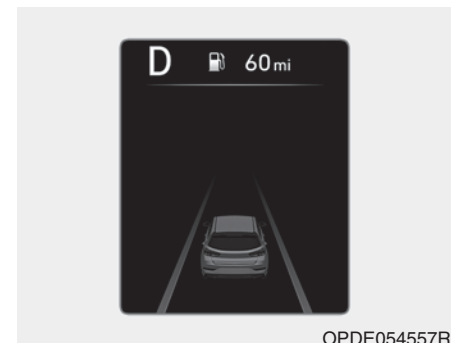
For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Driving Assist mode

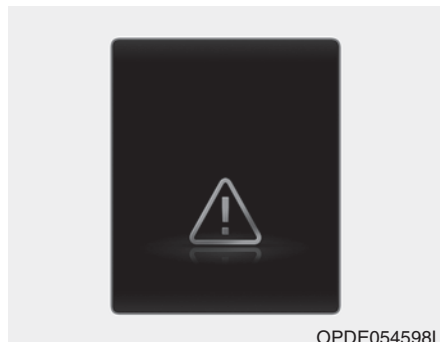


SCC/LKA/LFA/DAW

This mode displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist and Driver Attention Warning.

For more information, refer to each system information in chapter 5.

Master warning mode



This warning light informs the driver, the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)

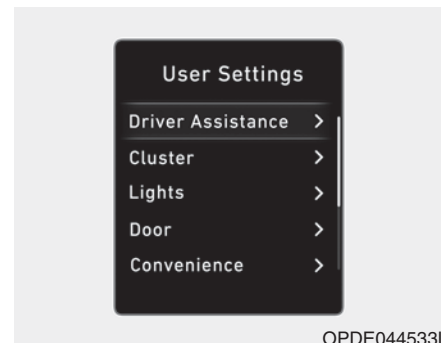
- Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the cluster display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units
7. Languages
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings/Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode whilst driving.

- Dual clutch transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift level to P (Park).

- Manual transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Driving Convenience	• Smart Cruise Control To set the Distance, Acceleration, Reaction Speed of Smart Cruise Control. For more details, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” in chapter 5.
Speed Limit	To adjust Speed Limit Assist. • Country Selection/Speed Limit offset/Speed Limit Assist/Speed Limit Warning/Off For more details, refer to “Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)” in chapter 5.
Warning Methods	• Warning Volume To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system.
Driver Attention Warning	To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert and Inattentive Driving Warning. • Leading vehicle departure alert/Inattentive Driving Warning For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 5.

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Items	Explanation
Driving Safety	• Forward Safety To activate or deactivate the Forward Safety. • Forward Safety Warning Timing To adjust the Forward Safety warning timing of the driver assistance system. For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5. • Lane Safety To activate or deactivate the Lane Safety. For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5. • Blind-Spot Safety To activate or deactivate the Blind-Spot Safety. For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in chapter 5. • Exit Safety To activate or deactivate the Exit Safety. For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in this chapter.
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto On To activate or deactivate Parking Distance Warning Auto On. For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in this chapter. • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety. For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 5.

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2 Cluster

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	You can select the theme of the cluster. • Link to Drive Mode/Theme A/Theme B/Theme C
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the cluster display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Traffic Signs	To set the traffic signs displayed.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. • Level 1~20
Illumination	• Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.
High beam Assist	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.

4. Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the shift button is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.) • Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15 km/h). • Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Automatically Unlock	• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift button is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.) • On key out/Vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition switch is set to the LOCK/OFF position. • Off : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled.
2 Press Unlock	• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. • On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.
Horn Feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).
Remote Window	• To activate or deactivate the remote window control.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access (Seat Slide Easy Access)	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.
Steering Easy Access	To activate or deactivate the movements of the steering wheel when a driver enters or leaves the vehicle.
Rear occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert. For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" in this chapter.
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Welcome Mirror/Light	To activate or deactivate the welcome mirror and/or light function. For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in this chapter.
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the rear wiper whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON. For more details, refer to "Wipers and Washers" in this chapter.

6 Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Tyre Pressure Unit	To select the tyre pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

7 Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

VEHICLE SETTINGS (INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment System provides user options for a Variety of settings including door lock/Unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Climate
4. Seat
5. Light
6. Door
7. Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could crash.

Setting your vehicle



OPDE054622R

1. Press the SETUP button on the main keyboard.



OBC3043041L

2. Select 'Vehicle' and change the setting of the features.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

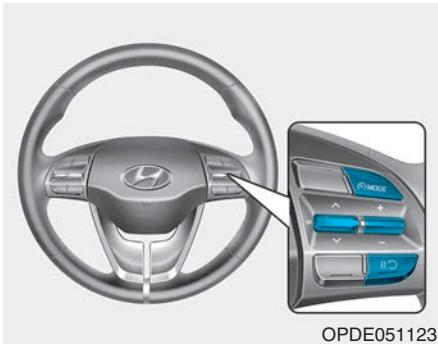
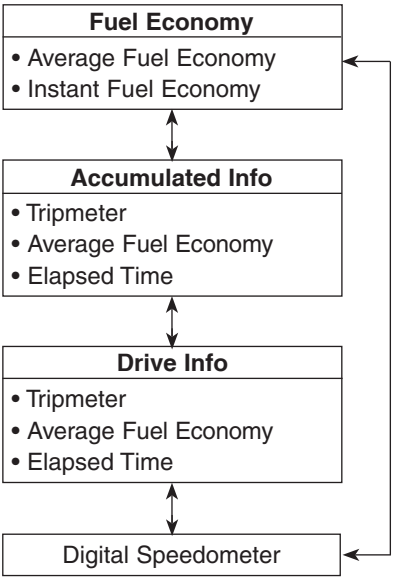
TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

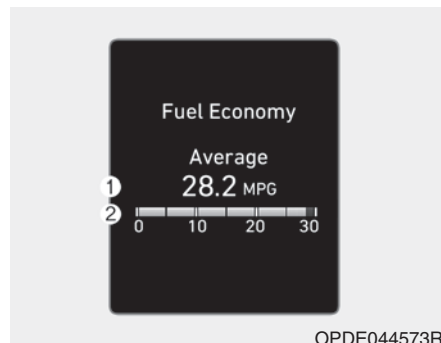
Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes



To change the trip mode, toggle the “^, v” switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refuelling, select the "Fuel Economy Auto Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the cluster display.

- After Ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After Refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h), after adding 1.3 Imp.gal. (6 litres) of fuel or more.

i Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 0.19 mi. (300 meters) after turning ON the ignition switch.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).

Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

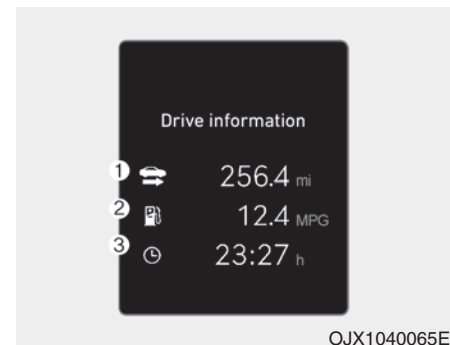
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 mi. (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

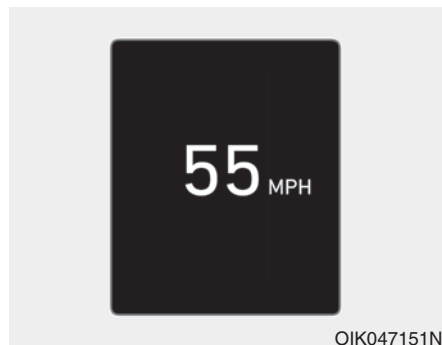
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running. (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 mi. (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital Speedometer

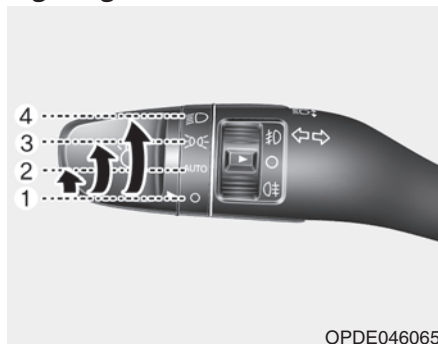


This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, mph).

LIGHTING

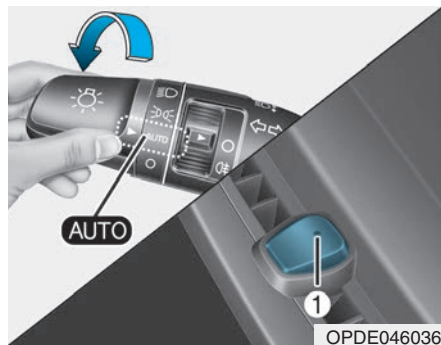
Exterior lights

Lighting control



To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) O (OFF)
- (2) AUTO light (if equipped)
- (3) Position lamp
- (4) Headlamp



AUTO light (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO light system may not work properly.



OAE046469L

Position lamp (☞☞)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OAE046467L

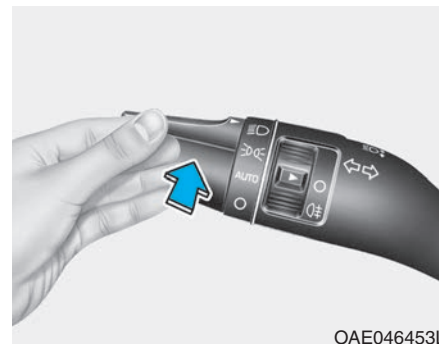
Headlamp (☞)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

i Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OAE046453L

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

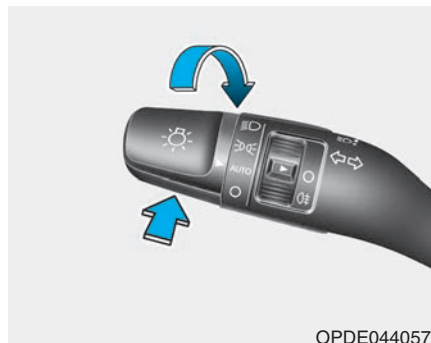
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

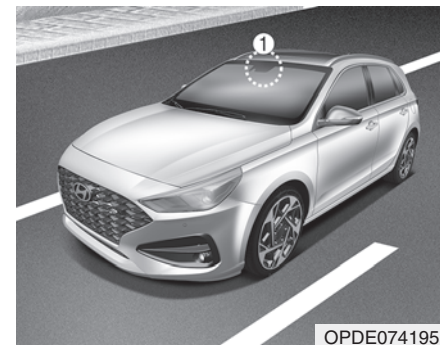


To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist automatically adjust the headlamps between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.



[1] : Front view camera

Detecting sensor

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- **Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.**
- **For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision- Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in chapter 5.**

High Beam Assist settings

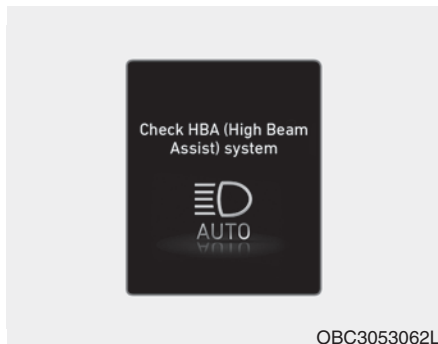
With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Light** → **HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the settings menu in the infotainment System to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

- After selecting High Beam Assist from the settings menu to operate High Beam Assist:
 - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever toward the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster and the system will be enabled.
 - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h) and the high beam (HBA) indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
 - When the vehicle speed is below 12 mph (20 km/h), high beams do not turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled towards you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
 - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
 - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
 - The tail lights of a vehicle in front is detected.
 - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
 - Streetlights or other lights are detected.



High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the "Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system" warning message may appear and  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not operate normally in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle headlights are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).

- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tyre or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windscreen condensation, etc.

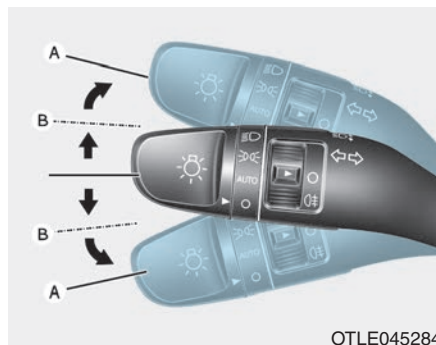
Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If High Beam Assist does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OTLE045284

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in this chapter.**

Front fog lamp (if equipped)



OPDE046066

Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the position lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.

3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the position lamp.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.

Rear fog lamp



OPDE046064

Vehicle with front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the position lamp position, turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the position light switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the light switch is in the position lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamp, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.



OTLE045285

Vehicle without front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Daytime running light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlamps or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The position light switch is in the ON position.
3. The engine is turned off.

Headlamp levelling device (if equipped)



OPDE046035R

Manual type

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Automatic type

It automatically adjusts the headlamp beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

It also adjusts to the appropriate headlamp beam level for various situations.

⚠ WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

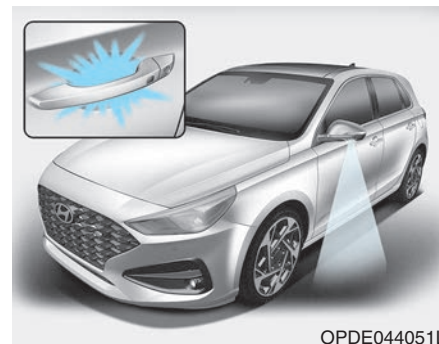
Static bending light (if equipped)

Whilst driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side static bending light will turn on automatically. The static bending light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

- Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 80 degrees with the low beam on.
- Vehicle speed is between 6 mph (10 km/h) to 56 mph (90 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 35 degrees with the low beam on.
- When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is steered will turn on.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)



Puddle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and position lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the position lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster display" in this chapter.**

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off otherwise the battery will discharge.

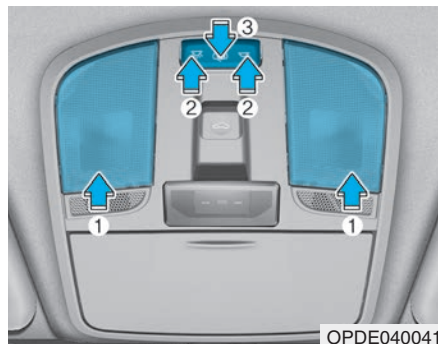
WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 25 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



- (1) Front Map Lamp
- (2) Front Room Lamp
- (3) Front Door Lamp

Front map lamp

Press the map lamp lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp. Re-press the map lamp lens to turn OFF the map lamp.

Front room lamp

- : Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- : Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

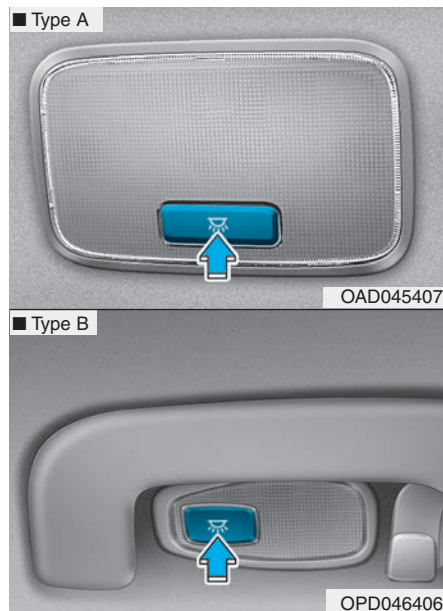
Front door lamp ()



Room lamps go out gradually after for approximately 30 seconds when the door is closed.

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when the remote key (smart key) unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position in 30 seconds. The room lamp remains ON up to 10 minutes, when a door is opened with the ignition switch in the either the ACC or OFF position.

Rear lamps



Rear room lamp switch :

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Luggage area lamp



The luggage area lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage area lamp comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the tailgate.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

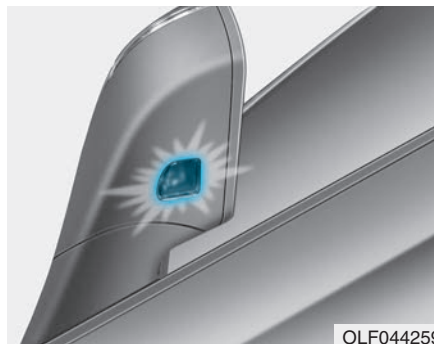
OPD046043

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

-  : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
-  : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

OLF044259

Welcome light

When all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the smart key or outside door handle button.

For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

Escort light

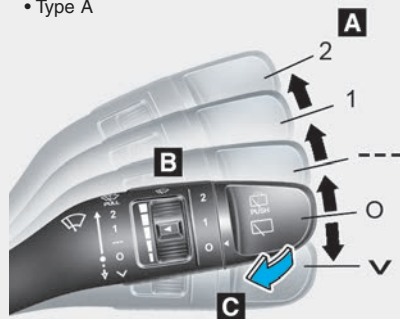
When the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the engine is turned off.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front windscreen wiper/washer

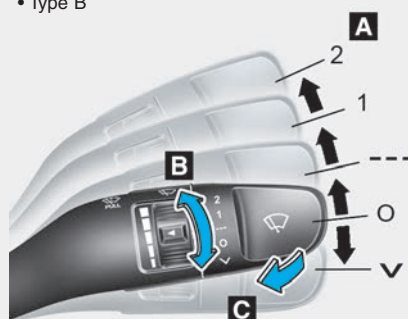
• Type A



A : Wiper speed control (front)

- ✓ – Single wipe
- O – Off
- --- – Intermittent wipe
AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- 2 – High wiper speed

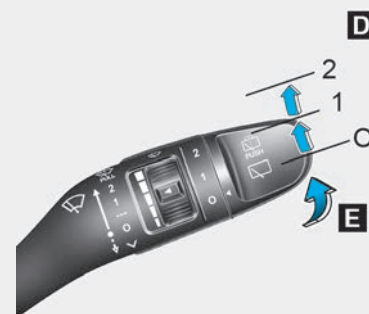
• Type B



B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (pull lever towards you)

■ Rear windscreen wiper/washer



D : Rear wiper control*

- 2 – High wiper speed
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- O – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear) (push lever away from you)

* : if equipped

OPDE046058/OPDE046059/OPDE046060

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

∨ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

O : Wiper is not in operation

--- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals.

Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

1 : Normal wiper speed

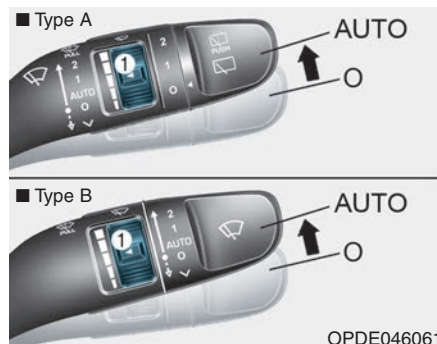
2 : Fast wiper speed

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to O position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ WARNING

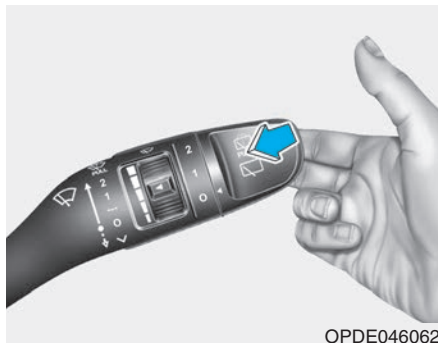
To avoid personal injury from the windscreen wipers, when the engine is running and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the O position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Windscreen washers



OPDE046062

In the O position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

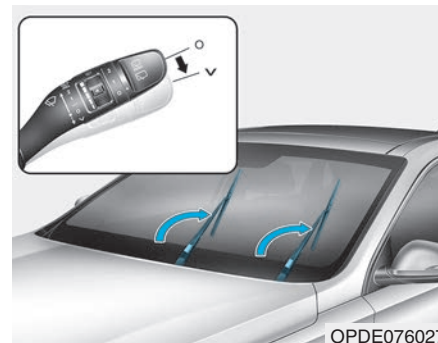
WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windscreen using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

Front windscreen wiper service position

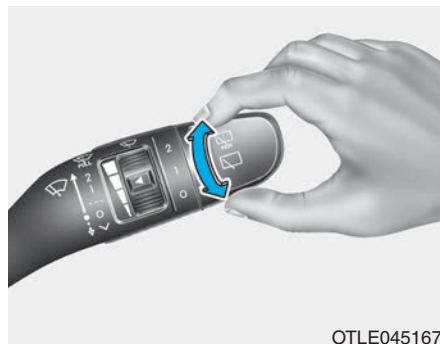


OPDE076027

This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, move the wiper lever down and hold it to the √ position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreen.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

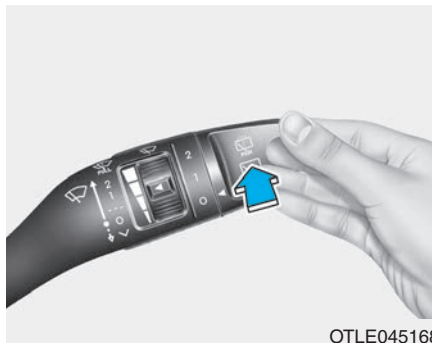
Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)



The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- 2 – High wiper speed
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- O – Off



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

Auto rear wiper (if equipped)

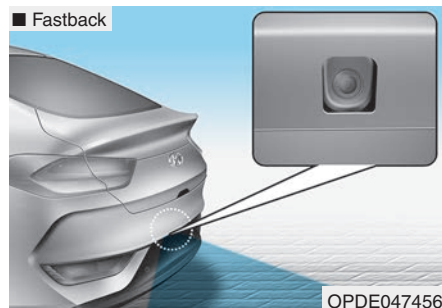
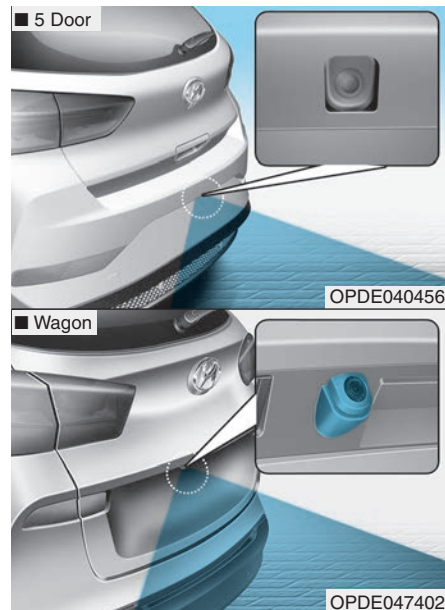
The rear wiper will operate whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function on the cluster display.

Go to 'User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (in R).'

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to assist you when parking or driving.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Wide-rear view camera

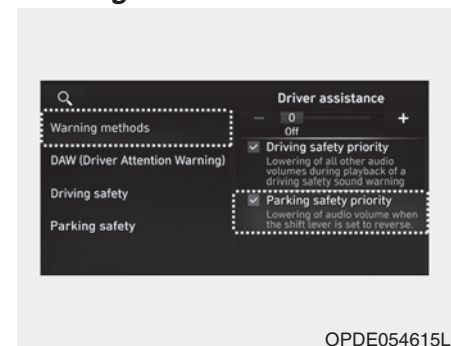
Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

i Information

If display audio is applied, the description of the Rear View Monitor may differ from the owner's manual. For more information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



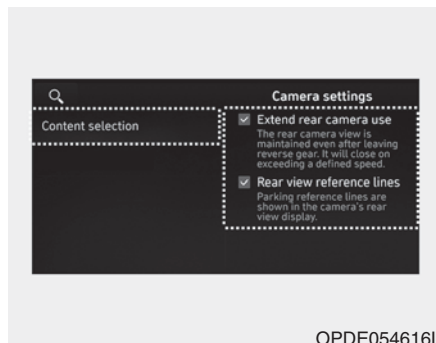
The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on. Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** The vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active. (for infotainment system type)

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings (if equipped)



You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system when the engine is on.

- If Display Contents is selected, you can change settings for Extend rear camera use and Rear view reference lines.

i Information

There may be no Setting menu depending on the vehicle specification.

Extend rear camera use

With the vehicle on, select **Camera settings** → **Content selection** → **Extend rear camera** use from the Settings menu to turn on Extend rear camera use function and deselect to turn off the function.

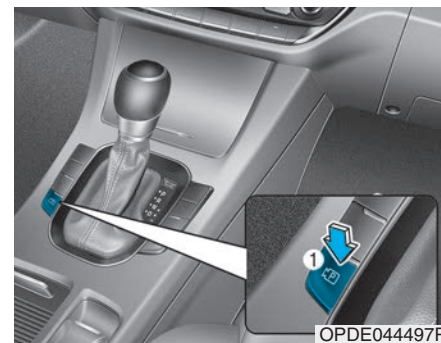
Rear view reference lines

If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation



Parking/View button (if equipped)

- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park) to turn on Rear View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on Rear View Monitor whilst driving.

Rear View



OPDE054617R

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- Touch the **i** icon, the rear view will appear on the screen.

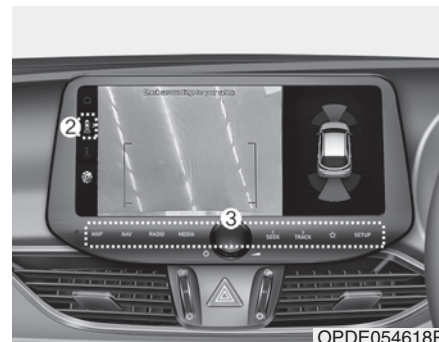
Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again whilst the gear is in P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- You press the Home button (2).
- You press the infotainment system buttons (3).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Rear top view



OPDE054618R

When you touch the **i** icon, the view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle whilst parking.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- Vehicle speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or less, the rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1), the rear view will turn off.
- You press the Home button (2).
- You press the infotainment system buttons (3).
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Rear View whilst driving



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the rear view whilst driving will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (2), the rear view whilst driving will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), whilst Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The Rear View Monitor displays the screen configured with the optics and rear camera, which means the perceived distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. The parking guideline may not be aligned with the actual distance when a vehicle is slightly tilted due to the weight and location of freight. Make sure you check the surroundings for safety.

(Continued)

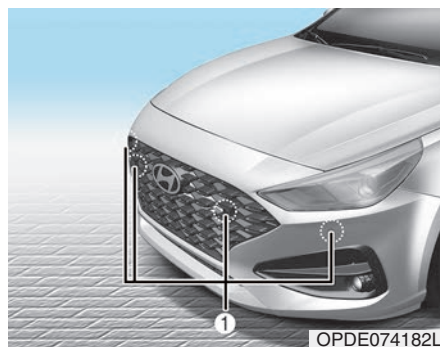
(Continued)

- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

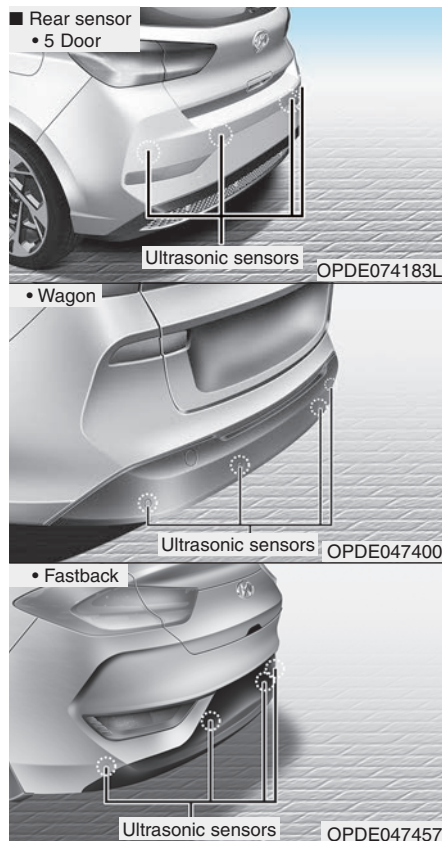
PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warn you if an obstacle is within a certain distance when your vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front ultrasonic sensors



Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

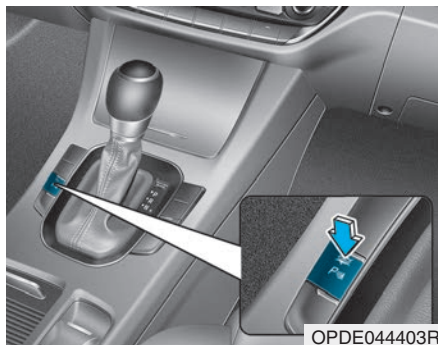
With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto on** from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to use Parking Distance Warning Auto On.

Information

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** or **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the **Parking Safety (PWA)** button indicator stays on.

Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (1) button to turn on Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- An obstacle is detected whilst driving in D (Drive).

(Parking Distance Warning Auto On (or Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)) must be selected from the Settings menu.)

i Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If your vehicle speed is greater than 18 mph (30 km/h), Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (button indicator light off). Although you slow down to less than 6 mph (10 km/h) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning does not turn on again.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the front outer corner warning illuminates.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~100 cm (24~40 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Buzzer beeps more frequently
with in 30 cm (12 in.)		Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range and an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, an audible warning sounds for the object closest to your vehicle.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Buzzer beeps more frequently
with in 30 cm (12 in.)		Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range and an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the an audible warning sounds for the object closest to your vehicle.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

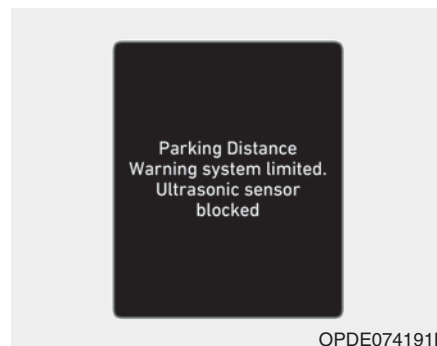
Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

If one or more of the following occurs, check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The "Check Parking Distance Warning system" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
- If it still does not work properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



If the ultrasonic sensor is blocked or covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, the detecting performance may reduce and temporarily limit or disable Parking Distance Warning.

The "**Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
 - Any sensor is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt. Parking Distance Warning operates normally again when unblocked or uncovered.
 - The weather is very hot or cold.
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled.
 - The surface of the sensor has been damaged or scratched with a sharp object.
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
 - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present.
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor.
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice.
 - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle.
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads, or bushes.
 - Your vehicle's bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified.
 - Equipment, license plate, or accessories are attached near the ultrasonic sensors.
- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Slim objects such as ropes, chains, or small poles.
 - Narrow objects such as corners of a square column.
 - Objects that tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material, or snow.
 - Objects less than 100 cm (40 in.) high and less than 14 cm (6 in.) wide.
 - Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.

WARNING

- **The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function only.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.**
- **Always turn your head and look for potential hazards around your vehicle when parking.**
- **To prevent serious injury or death, pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by ultrasonic sensors, due to the object's distance, size, or material.**

DEFROSTER

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

i Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to “Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging” in this chapter.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Mode selection buttons
4. Front windscreen defroster button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. A/C (Air conditioning) button*
7. Air intake control button

* : if equipped

■ Type B



Heating and air conditioning

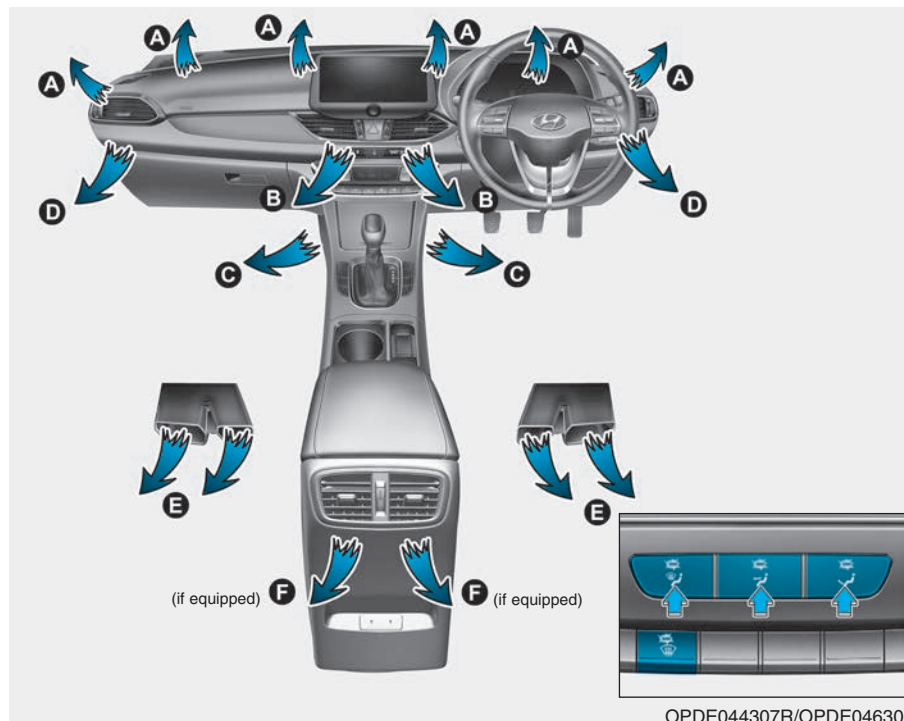
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

- Heating: 
- Cooling: 

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



OPDE044307R/OPDE046306

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face () + floor () mode
- face () + defrost () mode
- floor () + defrost () mode
- face () + floor () + defrost () mode



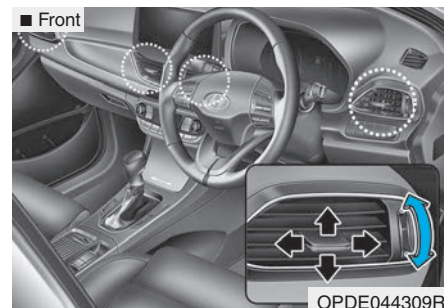
OPDE046308

MAX A/C-Level (B, D, F) (if equipped)

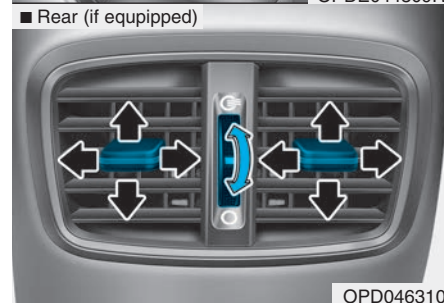
To operate the MAX A/C, turn the temperature control knob to extreme left. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

After the interior has cooled sufficiently, whenever possible, move the temperature knob away from Max AC and press the A/C button.



OPDE044309R



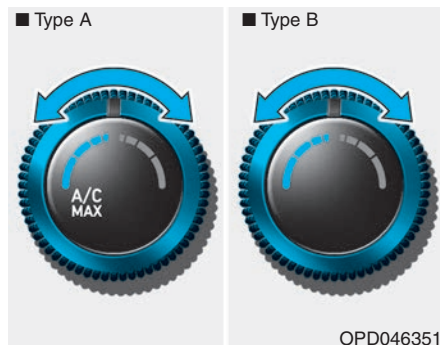
OPD046310

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened () or closed () separately using the thumbwheel.

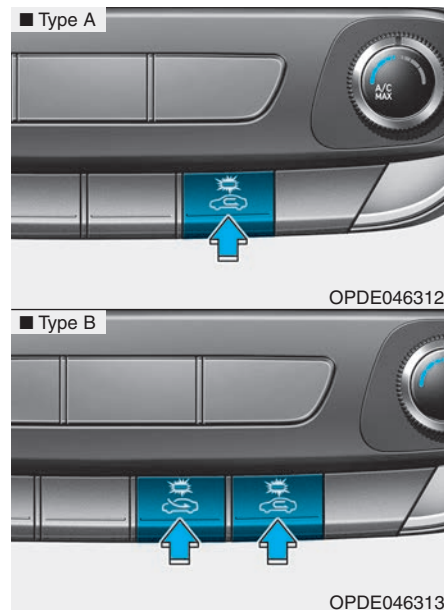
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

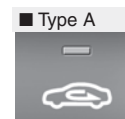
To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

! WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Fan speed control



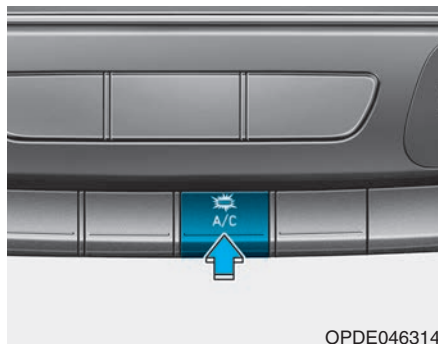
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



OPDE046314

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on. (if equipped)

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

i Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

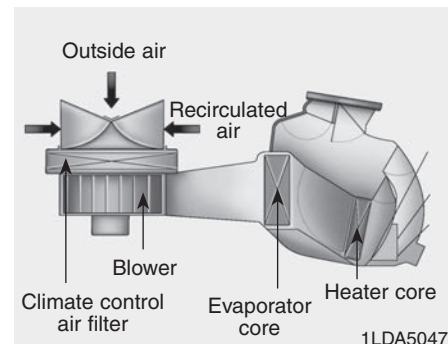
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



OPDE080008

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059003

• Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OPDE046302R

Automatic heating and air conditioning

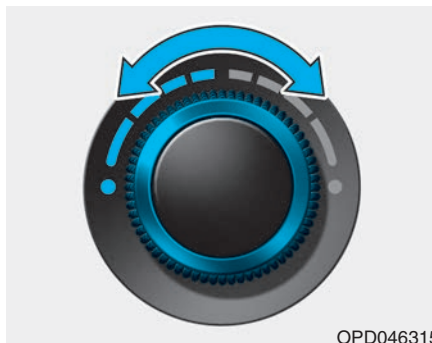
The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



OPDE046350R

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



OPD046315

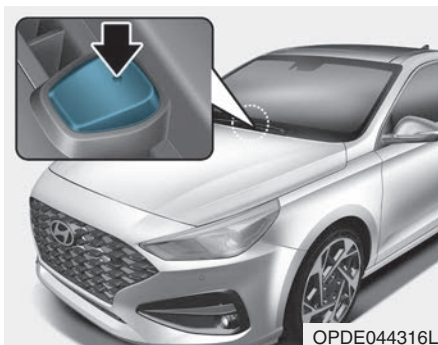
2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23 °C (73 °F).



i Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

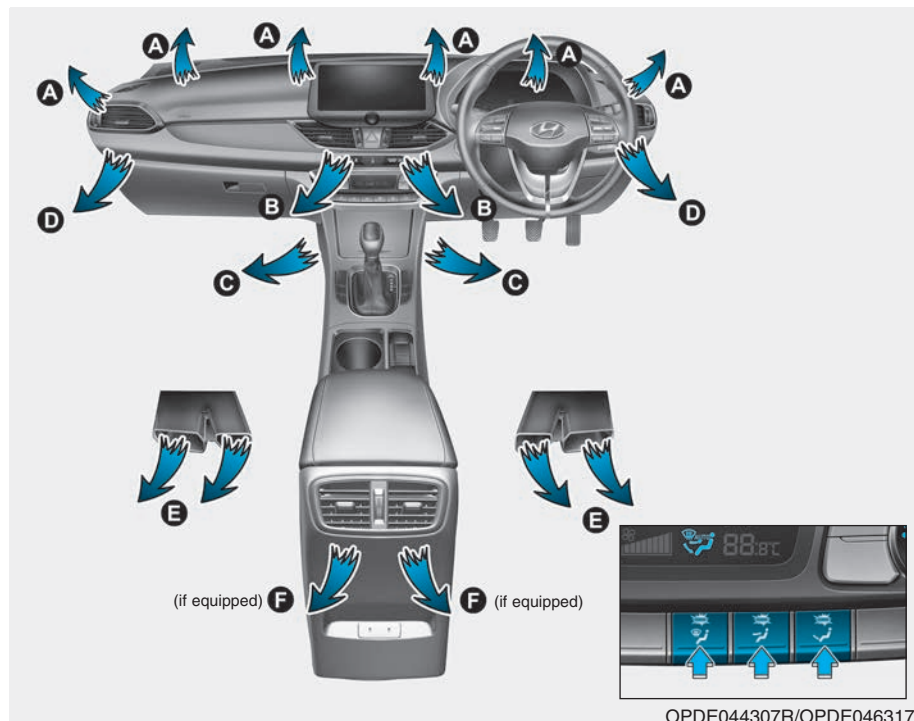
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

- Heating: 
- Cooling: 

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.

4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

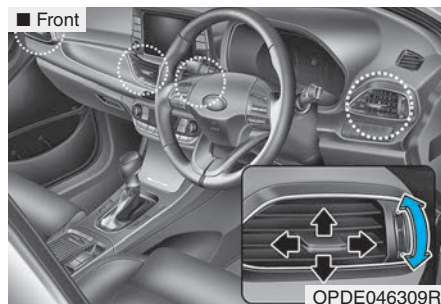
Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face () + floor () mode
- face () + defrost () mode
- floor () + defrost () mode
- face () + floor () + defrost () mode

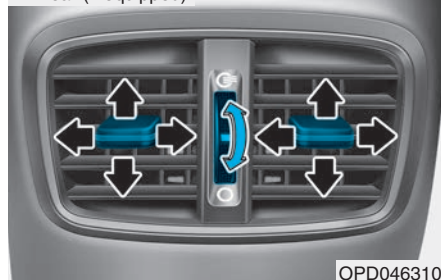


Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Rear (if equipped)

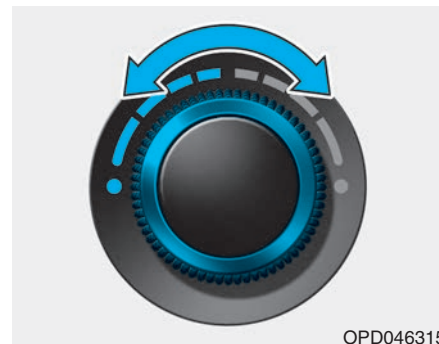


Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened (⊗) or closed (○) separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.



OPDE046320R

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system
Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds whilst pressing the OFF button.
- Instrument cluster
Go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.

Air intake control



OPDE046321R

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

(Continued)

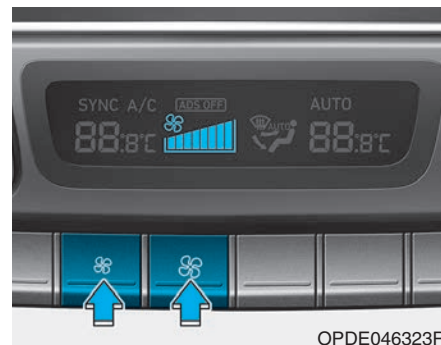
(Continued)

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

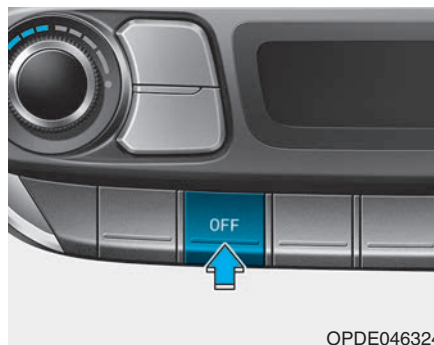


OPDE046322R

Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OPDE046324

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
 - If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

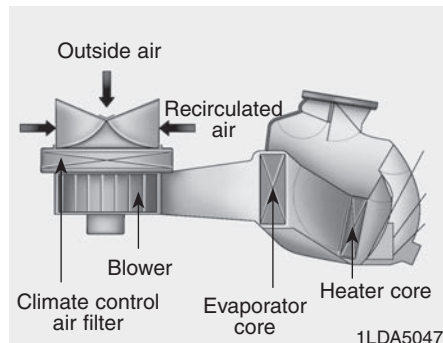
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

! WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



OPDE080008

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059003

• Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

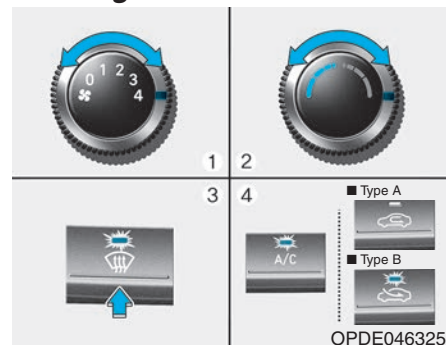
- For maximum windscreen defrosting, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting and the fan control knob to the highest fan speed. Select the front defrost button on the climate control display. After the engine warm-up period, warm air will be directed to the front windscreen.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windscreen.

i Information

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Manual climate control system

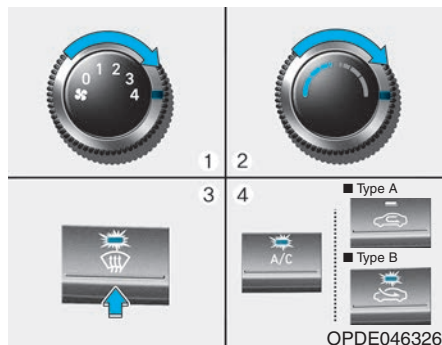
To defog inside windscreen



1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the  position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

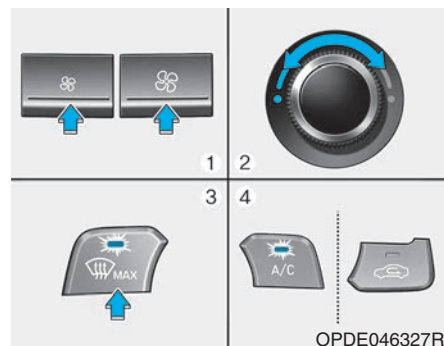
To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

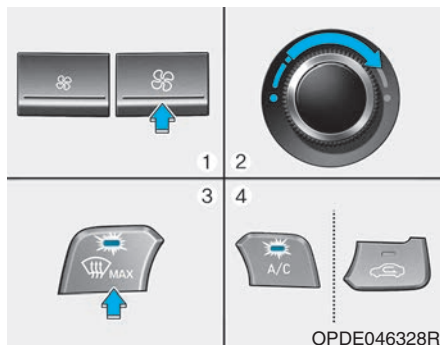


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F).

To cancel or set the Auto Defogging System, keep the front defroster button pressed for 3 seconds. The “ADS OFF” symbol will be shown in the climate display to inform you that the system is deactivated. To re-activate the auto defogging system, follow the procedure mentioned above and the “ADS OFF” symbol will disappear.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

Information

For efficiency, do not select recirculated air position whilst the Auto defogging system is operating.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Cluster ionizer (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, air recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on outside temperature, and the air intake will change to outside (fresh) mode.

To cancel or set the automatic ventilation feature, select Face level mode  and press the air recirculation mode button for 3 seconds.

When the automatic ventilation is set, the air recirculation indicator will blink 6 times. When cancelled, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

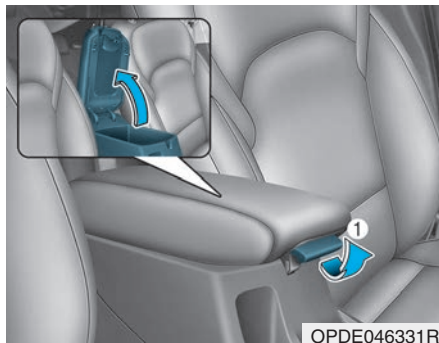
WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Centre console storage



To open:
Pull the lever (1).

Glove box



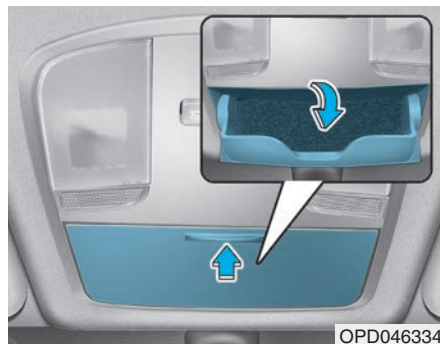
To open the glove box, pull the handle (1) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open:

Press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed whilst driving.

WARNING

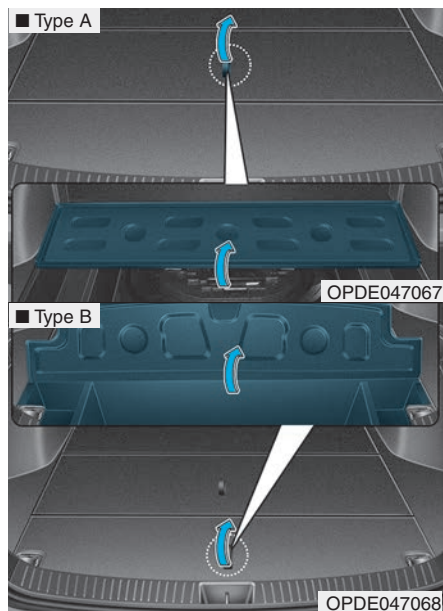
- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not attempt to force sunglasses into the sunglass holder. If the sunglasses become jammed and you try to open it forcibly, personal injury may occur.

Multi box (if equipped)



To open the cover, push the lip of the cover forward then release. The cover will open slowly. To close the cover, push the lip down to the closed position.

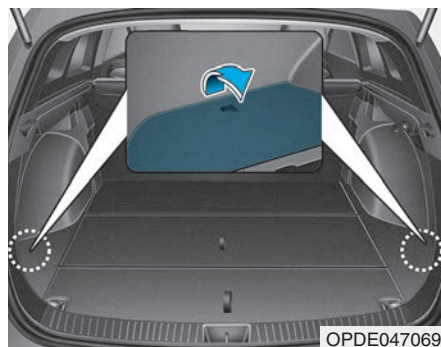
Luggage tray (wagon, if equipped)



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc., in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it. (if equipped)

Luggage side tray (wagon, if equipped)

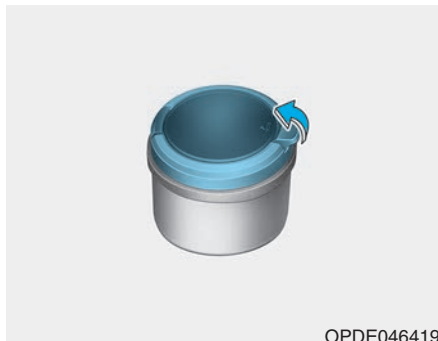


You can use the luggage side tray to store small items.

- To open the cover, pull up the handle and lift the cover.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

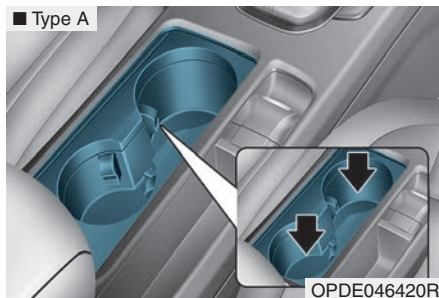
WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

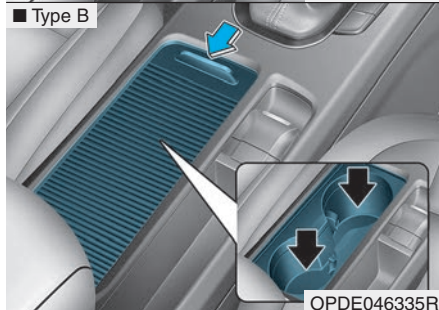
Cup holder

Front

■ Type A



■ Type B

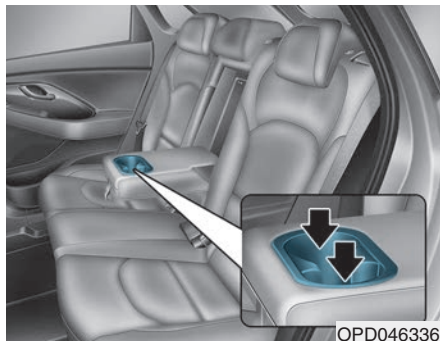


Type B

To use the cup holder, use the lip to slide open the cover towards the rear of the vehicle. To close, use the lip to slide the cover closed.

Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

Rear



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

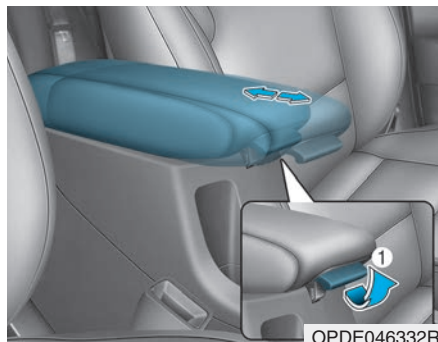
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sliding armrest (if equipped)



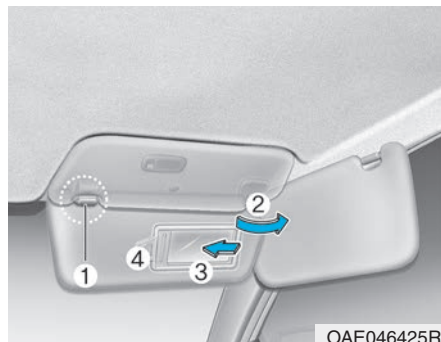
To move the armrest forward:

Pull up the lever (1) then pull the armrest forward.

To move the armrest rearward:

Pull up the lever (1) then push the armrest rearward.

Sunvisor



To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.

i Information

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

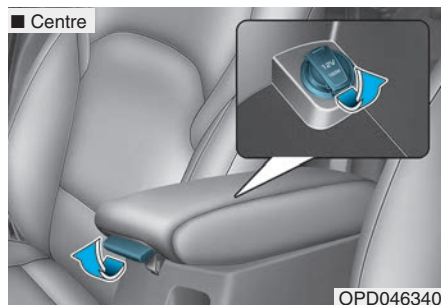
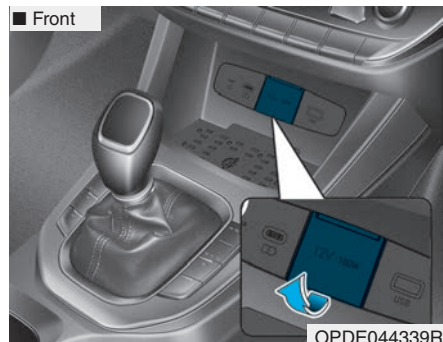
! WARNING

Do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W (Watt) with the engine running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

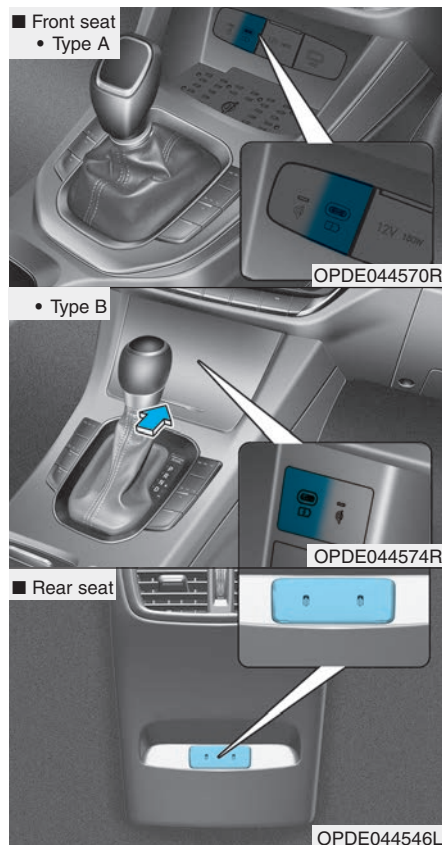
- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off may cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 180 W (Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be charged whilst the engine is running.

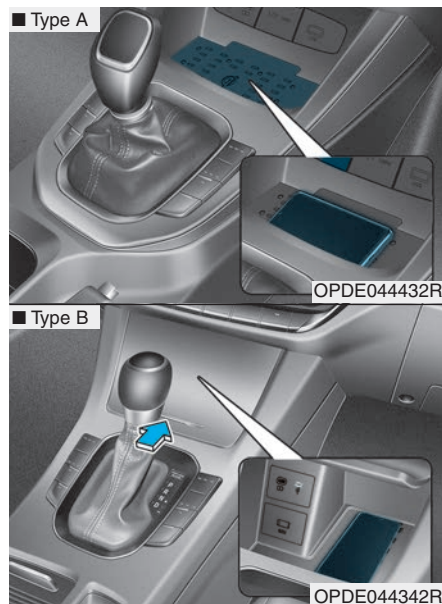
i Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal to turn ON an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the engine off may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
 - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
 - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 2,100 mA (2.1 A).

Wireless mobile phone charging system (if equipped)



There is a wireless mobile phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ACC/ON position.

To charge a mobile phone

The wireless mobile phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled mobile phones (Qi). Read the label on the mobile phone accessory cover or visit your mobile phone manufacturer's website to check whether your mobile phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled mobile phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted.
2. The indicator light is orange when the phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "Cluster display Modes" in this chapter.

If your phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the mobile phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

Depending on the mobile phone type, the indicator light may not turn green even though the charging is complete.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system. In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your mobile phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the mobile phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

NOTICE

- **The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).**
- **Locate your cell phone well in the middle of the wireless mobile phone charging system. Even when your cell phone locates slightly to one side, the charging speed may decrease.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when a smart key function operates (for example, starting the engine, opening the doors, closing the doors).**
- **For certain cell phones, the indicator colour may not change to green, even when the wireless charging process is properly completed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless mobile phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless mobile phone charging system and a mobile phone.**

Clock

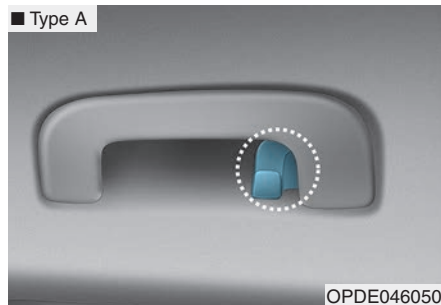
WARNING

Do not adjust the clock whilst driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

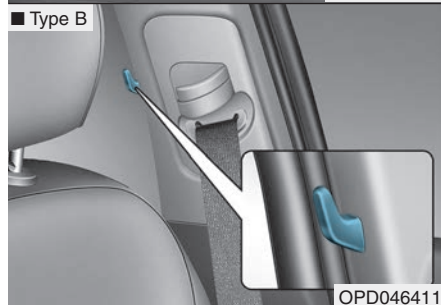
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Clothes hanger

■ Type A

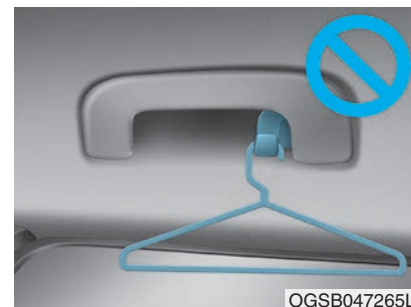


■ Type B



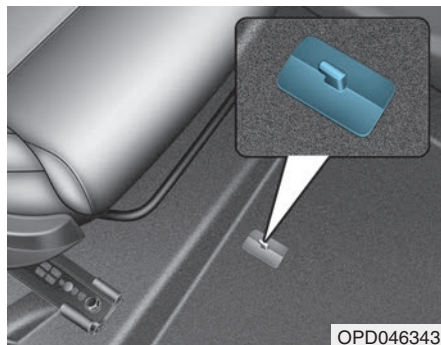
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

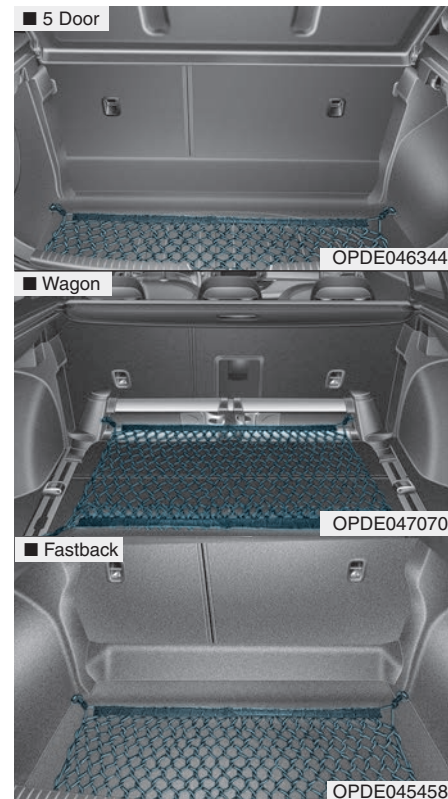
WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the luggage area, you can use the four holders located in the luggage area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a luggage net.



This symbol indicates the position of the front holders (wagon).

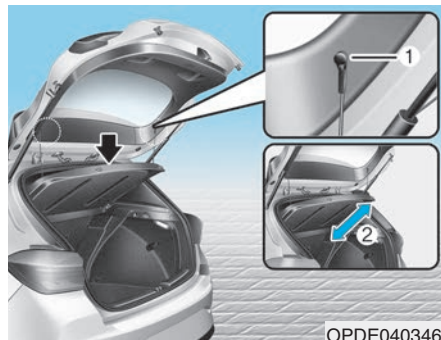
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage area.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)



Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover will lift when the tailgate is opened.

Disconnect the strap (1) from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 50-degree angle and pull it out (2).

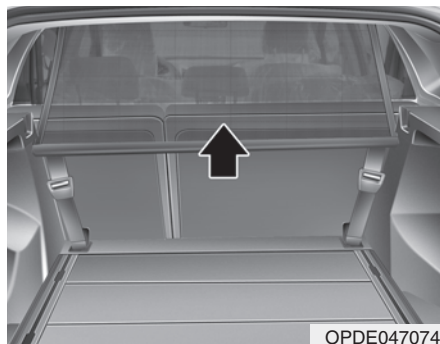
NOTICE

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover whilst driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

Barrier net (wagon, if equipped)



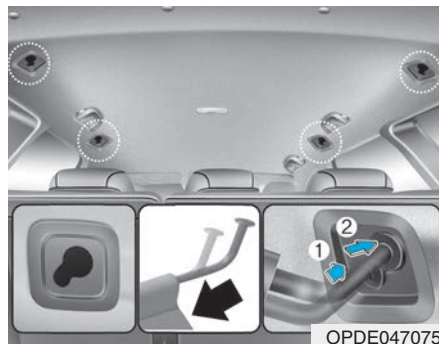
Your vehicle is equipped with a barrier net.

When you load some cargoes on the rear seat or rear cargo area, you must install the barrier net behind front or rear seatback.

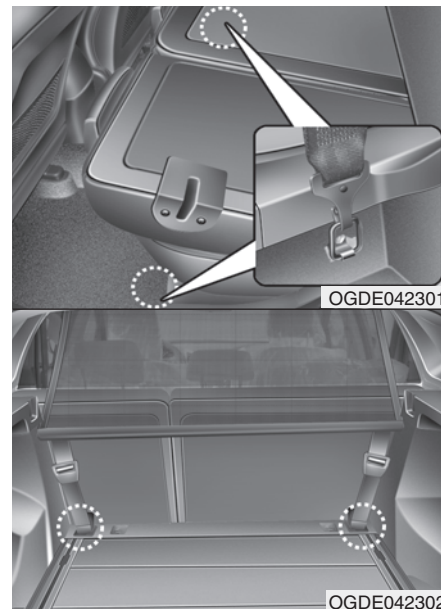
It is designed to help protect the heads of the occupants by obstructing objects flying forward in frontal collisions.

There are eight hook holders: two each on both sides of the headliners over the head restraints for upper side fixation and four on the floor behind the front or rear seats for lower side fixation.

To install the barrier net



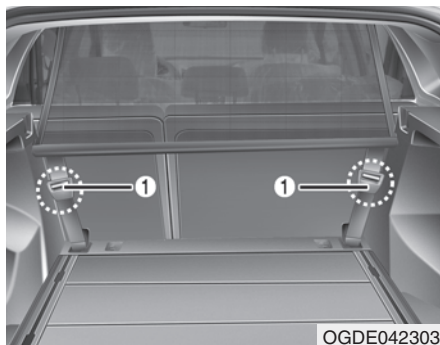
1. Compress and push one side of the net shaft longitudinally towards the large hole (1) until it touches the upper side. Then, secure by sliding into the small hole (2).



2. Fasten the net strap hooks to the corresponding hook holders on the floor behind the front or rear seats.



This symbol indicates the location of the hook holders on the floor behind the rear seat.



3. Fasten the straps, using the adjuster (1).

WARNING

- Make sure that there is no slack in the barrier net by fastening the strap securely when installing the net. The strap should be fastened after confirming that the hook is inserted into the upper hook holder securely.
- Make sure that the seatbacks are locked securely.

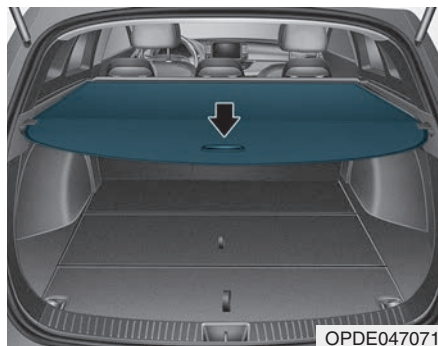
WARNING

- Do not ride in the rear seat or cargo area behind the barrier net.
- Do not ride in the rear centre seat when the barrier net is installed behind the rear seats. The barrier net may interfere with use of the rear centre safety belt.
- Do not load cargo in the area higher than the barrier net's upper end.
- Do not load heavy cargo in the area higher than the seatback to avoid accident even if the barrier net is installed.
- Do not load cargo which has sharp edge that can penetrate the barrier net.
- Do not apply excessive force to the barrier net by hanging on to the net or suspending heavy cargo, etc.

To remove the barrier net

1. Loosen the straps using the strap adjusters and remove the strap hooks from the hook holders.
2. Remove the net upper shaft by pulling it through the large holes.
3. Remove the barrier net.

Cargo security screen (wagon, if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

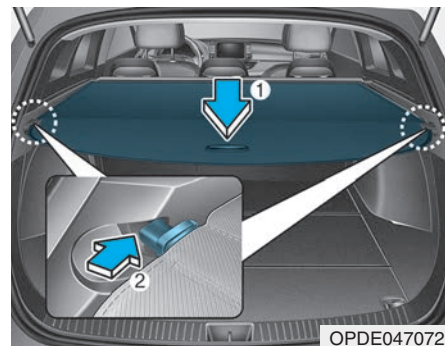
NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

NOTICE

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

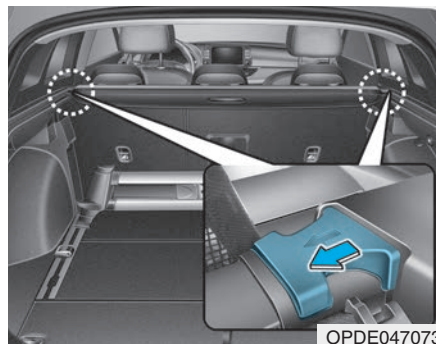
When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen back and down to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

NOTICE

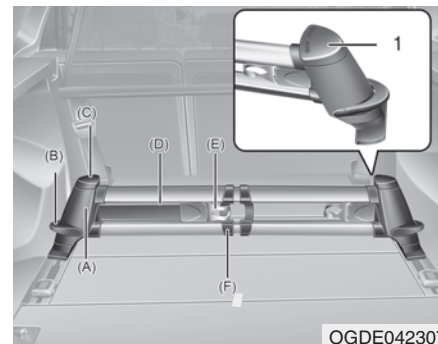
The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if it is not fully pulled out. Pull it out completely before letting it go.

To remove the cargo security screen



1. Push in the guide pin.
2. Whilst pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.

Luggage rail system (wagon, if equipped)



The luggage rail system may help prevent the luggage from rolling around in the luggage area.

Build in segmentation bar

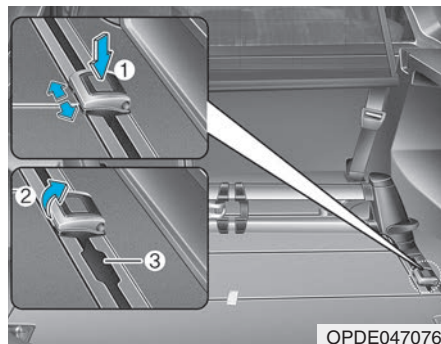
- Put both pillars (A) of the segmentation bar on the rail openings.
- To move the segmentation bar, push the lever (B).
- Make sure the pillars click into place.
- To release the belt, turn the upper side of the pillar (C) to the left or right until it clicks.
- Pull the belt (D) and put it around the luggage and fasten the hook to the centre of the segmentation bar (F) to secure the luggage.
- You can secure the bulky luggage by engaging the both hooks together.
- To make sure that the belt is securely fixed, put the upper side of the pillar (C) to lock position (1).



CAUTION

- **When mounting or removing the segmentation bar, you need to move both pillars together at the same time.**
- **Max. load: 30 kg with one belt
40 kg with two belts**

Using the shackle



- Put the shackle (A) on the rail, on the position where the shackle is supposed to be placed.
- To move the shackle, press the button (1) and move the shackle along the rail.
- Make sure the shackle is clicked into place.
- To fix the luggage, pull up the hook (2) in the middle cargo bay.

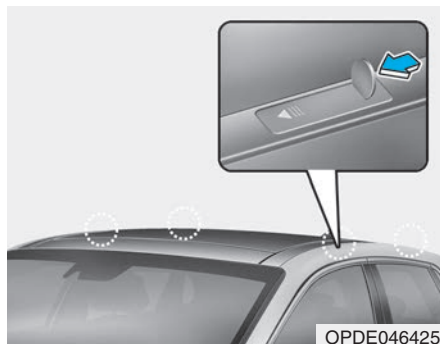
- Now you can mount for example, belt to fix the luggage in the hook.
- You cannot use the shackle when the shackle is in the rail groove (3).



CAUTION

Tensile force: Max. 30 kgf. for 1 shackle

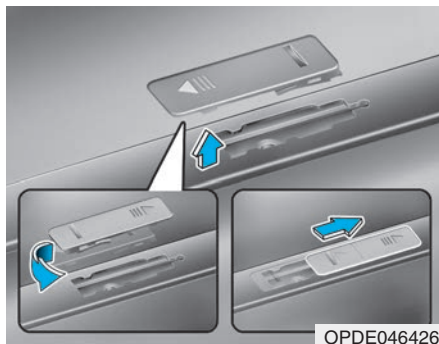
MOUNTING BRACKET FOR ROOF CARRIER (IF EQUIPPED)



To install or remove a roof carrier, you can use the mounting bracket and cover on the roof.

When you install a roof carrier, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool (coin or flat blade driver) into the slot and slide the cover toward the arrow on the cover.



2. Rotate the cover half way and insert the cover on the roof hole as the illustration.
3. After using the roof carrier, install the cover back on the roof in the reverse order.

Information

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- When carrying cargo on the roof, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

Infotainment system

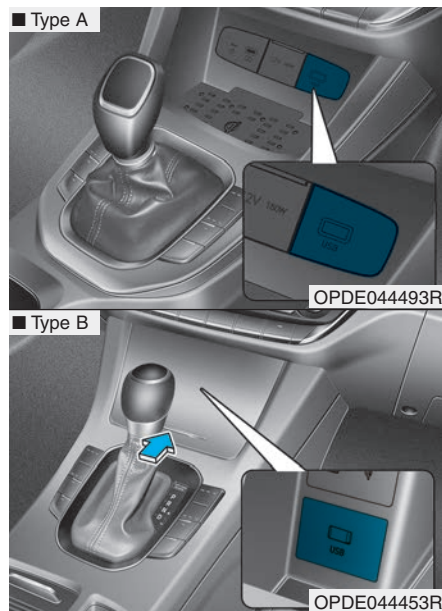
Infotainment system.....	4-2
USB Port	4-2
Antenna.....	4-3
Steering wheel audio controls.....	4-4
Voice recognition	4-5
<i>Bluetooth®</i> Wireless Technology hands-free.....	4-5
How vehicle radio works	4-6

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

i Information

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

USB Port



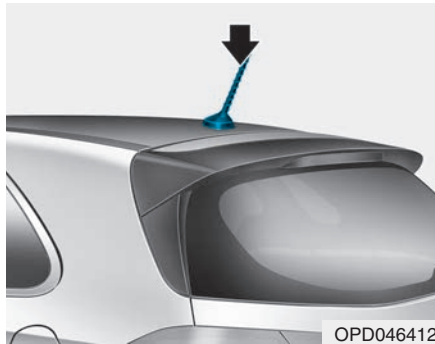
You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

i Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna

Roof antenna

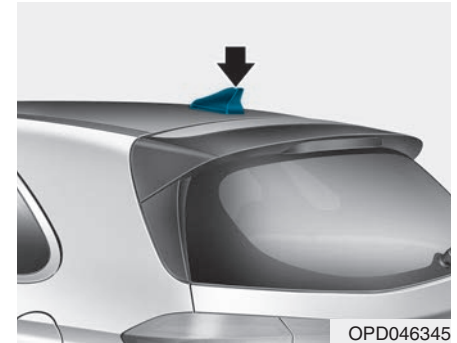


The roof antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals. Rotate the roof antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it. Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

- Before entering a place with low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.

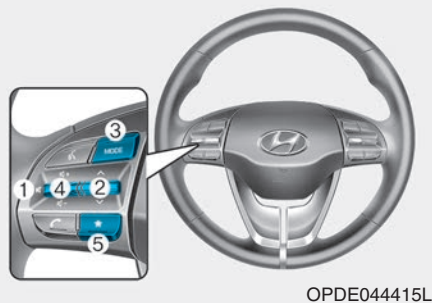
Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM, DAB, GPS/GNSS)

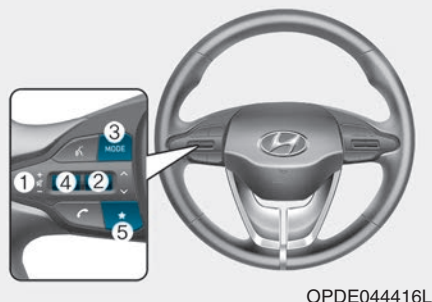
Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE044415L

■ Type B



OPDE044416L

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (^ / v) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN switch.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio mode or Media mode.

MUTE () (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

Custom button (★) (5)

- Custom function
- Press and hold to move to the function setting screen.

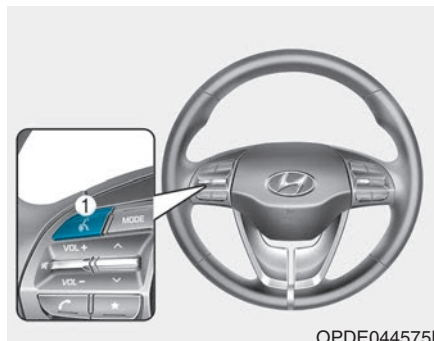
i Information

For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Infotainment system (if equipped)

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

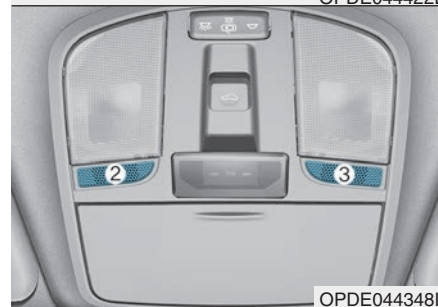
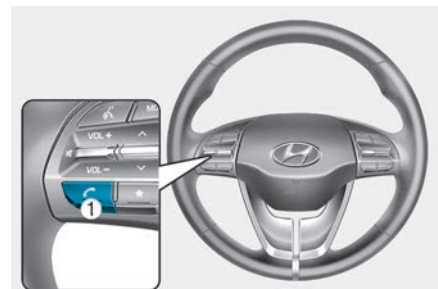
Voice recognition



A wide range of infotainment functions can be commanded with voice recognition (1).

For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



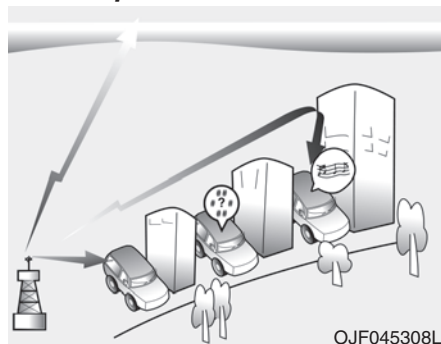
You can use the phone wirelessly by using the **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology.

- (1) Call/Answer/Call end button
- (2) LHD Microphone
- (3) RHD Microphone

- Infotainment system : Detailed information for the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

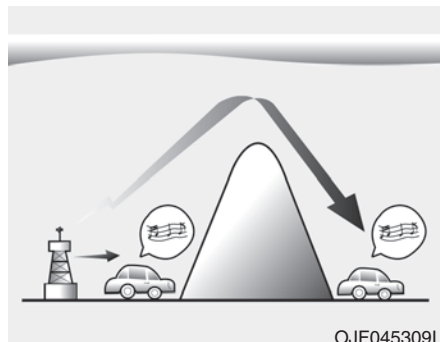


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

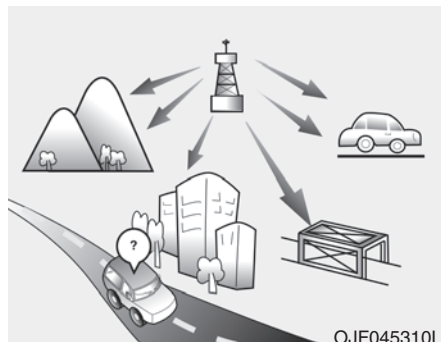
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

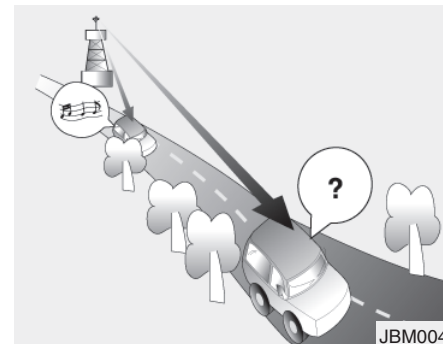


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

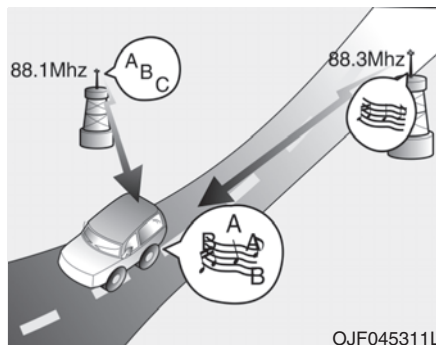
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

! WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

Before driving	5-5
Before entering the vehicle	5-5
Before starting	5-5
Ignition switch	5-7
Key ignition switch	5-7
Engine Start/Stop button	5-10
Manual transmission	5-20
Manual transmission operation	5-20
Good driving practices	5-22
Dual clutch transmission	5-24
Dual clutch transmission operation	5-24
Parking	5-32
Good driving practices	5-32
Braking system	5-34
Power brakes	5-34
Disc brakes wear indicator	5-35
Parking brake (hand type)	5-35
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	5-37
Auto hold	5-42
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	5-46
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	5-48
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-51
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	5-53
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	5-53
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)	5-54
Good braking practices	5-55
Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system	5-56
Activating the ISG	5-56
Deactivating the ISG	5-56
Condition of ISG system operation	5-59
ISG indication	5-60
ISG malfunction	5-61
Drive mode integrated control system	5-63
Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) (front view camera only)	5-65
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-66
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-68
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-72
Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) (sensor fusion type)	5-80
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-82
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-84
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-91
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	5-99
Lane Keeping Assist settings	5-99
Lane Keeping Assist operation	5-101
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations	5-104

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	5-107
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-109
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-111
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-114
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	5-119
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	5-120
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)	5-123
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings	5-123
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation	5-125
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations	5-127
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	5-130
Driver Attention Warning settings	5-131
Driver Attention Warning operation	5-131
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations	5-133
Cruise Control (CC)	5-137
Cruise Control operation	5-137
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	5-141
Smart Cruise Control settings	5-142
Smart Cruise Control operation	5-143
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations	5-152

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)	5-159
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings	5-159
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation	5-160
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control	5-162
Lane Following Assist (LFA)	5-165
Lane Following Assist settings	5-165
Lane Following Assist operation	5-166
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations	5-169
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	5-170
Highway Driving Assist settings	5-171
Highway Driving Assist operation	5-172
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations	5-174
Rear Cross-traffic Collision-Avoidance assist (RCCA)	5-177
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-178
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-179
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-183

Declaration of conformity	5-188
Front radar	5-188
Rear corner radar.....	5-191
Special driving conditions	5-196
Hazardous driving conditions	5-196
Rocking the vehicle	5-196
Smooth cornering.....	5-197
Driving at night.....	5-197
Driving in the rain.....	5-197
Driving in flooded areas	5-198
Highway driving.....	5-198
Winter driving	5-199
Snow or icy conditions.....	5-199
Winter Precautions	5-202
Trailer towing (for europe)	5-204
If you decide to pull a trailer?	5-205
Trailer towing equipment.....	5-209
Driving with a trailer	5-210
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....	5-214
Vehicle weight	5-215
Overloading	5-215

 WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the wind-screen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside rear-view mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear-view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belt.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the motorway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

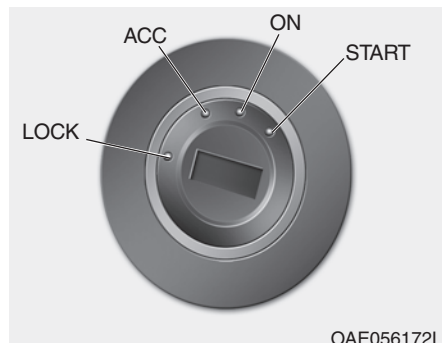
IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** or **ACC** position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.

(Continued)

(Continued)

This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.**

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.**

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/ Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- **NEVER** press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF 	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START 	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF 	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START 	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.

The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.

- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Information

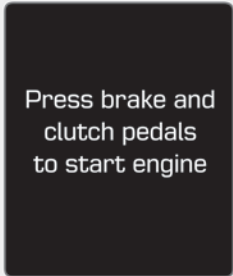
- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

If you press the Engine Start/Stop button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



Press brake and
clutch pedals
to start engine

OPDE050563L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following popup will be displayed on the cluster.



Shift to neutral
to Auto Start

OPDE050564L

Vehicle with dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger.

2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.

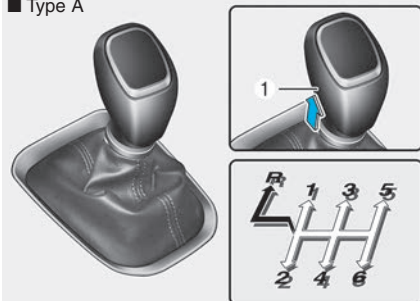
Emergency Starting



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

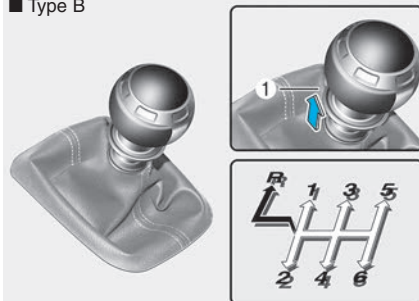
■ Type A



- The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).
- ➡ The button (1) must be pressed whilst moving the shift lever.

OPDE056107

■ Type B



- The shift lever can be moved without pulling up the ring (1).
- ➡ The ring (1) must be pulled up whilst moving the shift lever.

OPDEN057107

WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

i Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Shifting into gear, up shifting to the next higher gear, or down shifting to the next lower gear.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
- Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not drive with cargo loaded more than required loading capacity.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill, to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and helps to accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and results in less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gears at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction. When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

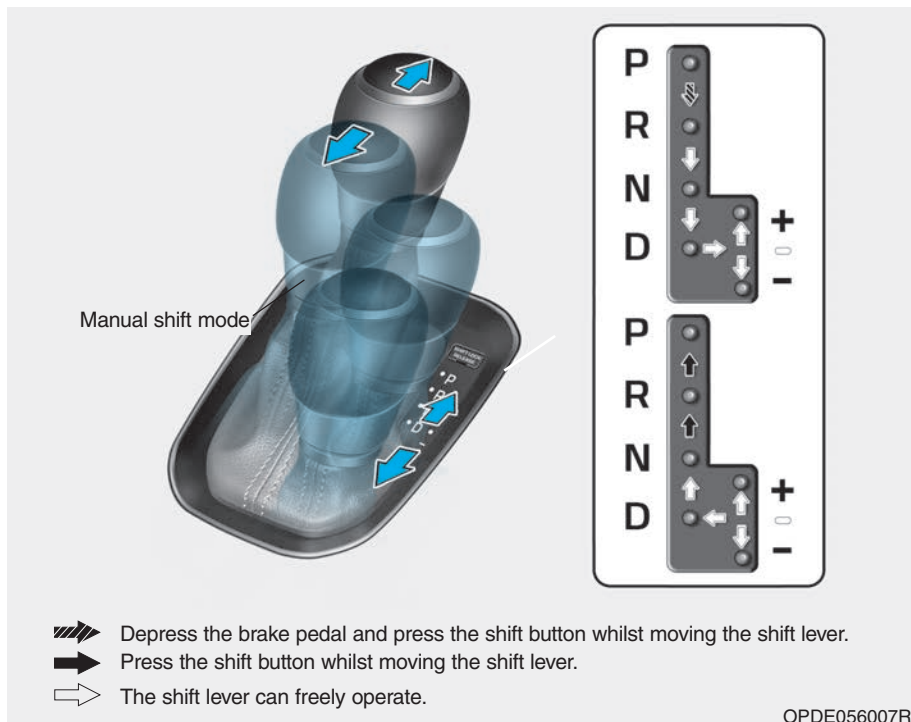
- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1000 miles (1,500 km), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.**

NOTICE

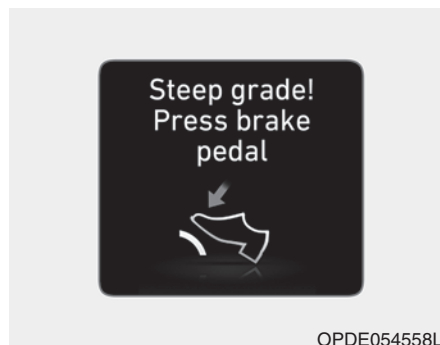
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.



OPDE054558L

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.

- If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the cluster display.
- If the cluster warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



OPDE044470L

Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperatures are too high, the "Transmission temp is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the cluster display, a chime will sound, and the transmission shifting may not be smooth.

- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



OPDE044471L/OPDE044472L

Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

- When the message "Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

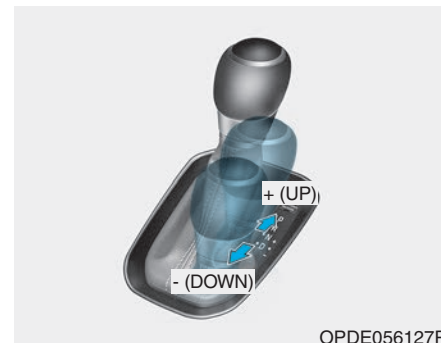
Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).



OPDE056127R

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

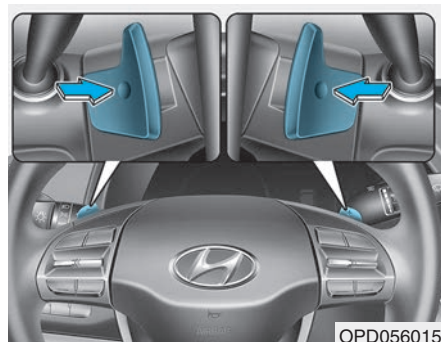
Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPMs below the red zone.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is functional when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual shift mode.

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph (10 km/h).

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h), if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual shift mode and move it from manual shift mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the manual shift mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

i Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed. To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (for example, flat-head screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.

5. Move the shift lever whilst holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- We recommend that you follow all posted speed limits.

Information - Kickdown Mechanism (if equipped)

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The dual clutch transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

- Whilst driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tyre wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

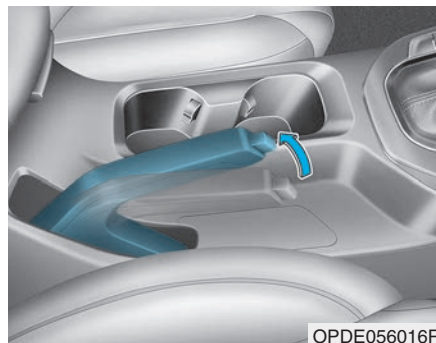
NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

i Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

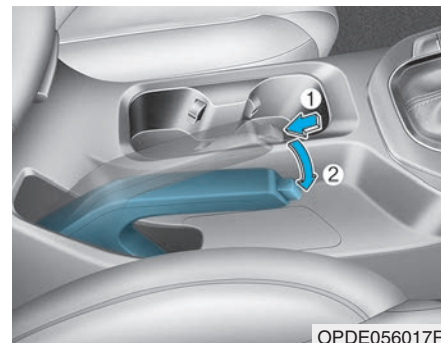
Parking brake (hand type, if equipped)



Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.
Whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
 2. Pull up the EPB switch.
- Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Manual transmission vehicle

1.Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tail-gate are closed.

2.With the engine running, depress the clutch pedal and move the shift lever to 1 (First) gear or R (Reverse).

3.Depress the accelerator pedal whilst releasing the clutch pedal.

- Dual clutch transmission vehicle

1.Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tail-gate are closed.

2.With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning light goes off.

i Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

i Information - Manual transmission

A vehicle towing a trailer on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

- 1. Depress the clutch pedal and select a gear.**
- 2 Keep pulling up the EPB switch.**
- 3. Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.**
- 4. If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.**

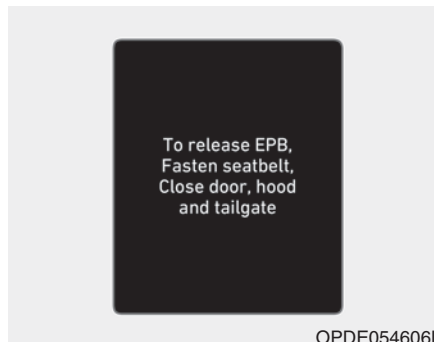
Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

NOTICE

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- If the driver turns the engine off whilst Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied.

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, bonnet and tailgate

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine bonnet or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Smart Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

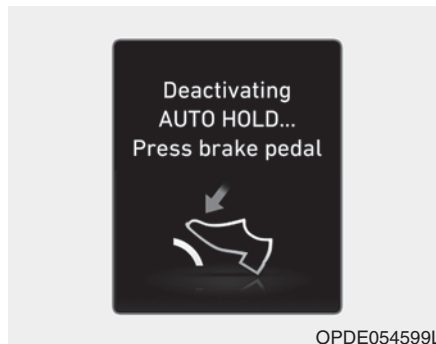
- **NEVER** allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

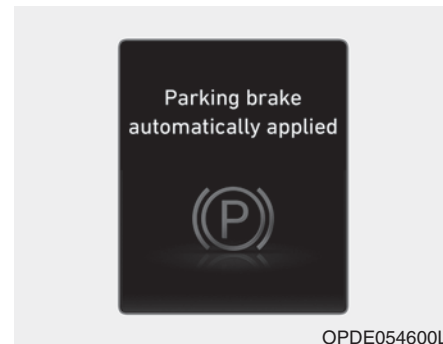
i Information

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.



Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal

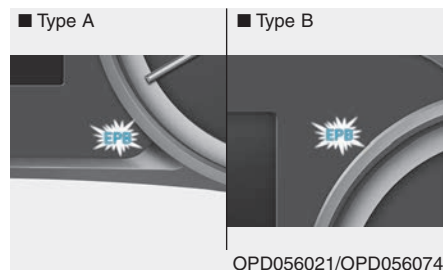
When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



Parking brake automatically applied

If the EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

i Information

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

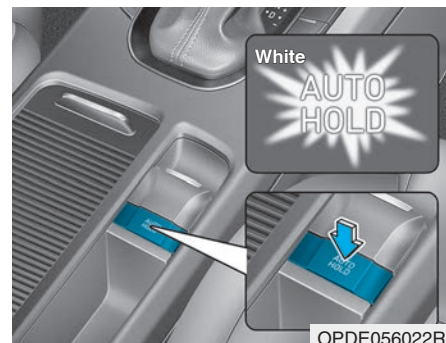
AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed, after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

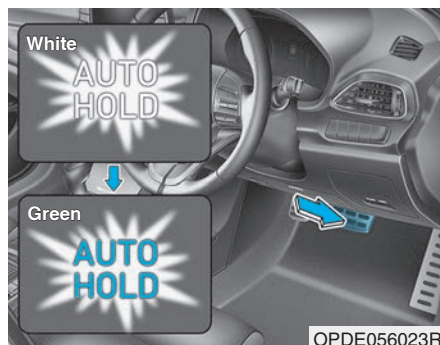
Information

The Auto Hold On or Off setting is maintained when the vehicle is turned off. When the vehicle is restarted the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply :



1. With the driver's door, engine bonnet and tailgate closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release :

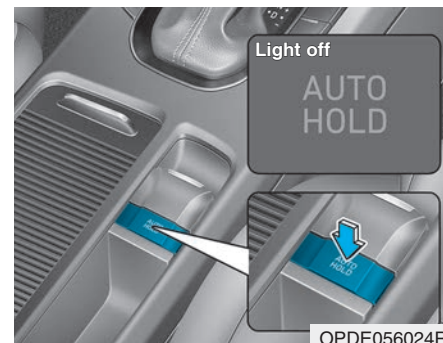
If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel :



1. Depress the brake pedal.
 2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.
- The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

i Information

- Auto Hold does not operate when:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened
 - The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
 - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened with the shift lever in D (Drive)
 - The vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle stands on a steep slope
 - The vehicle moves several times

(Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press the foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- Whilst Auto Hold is operating, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

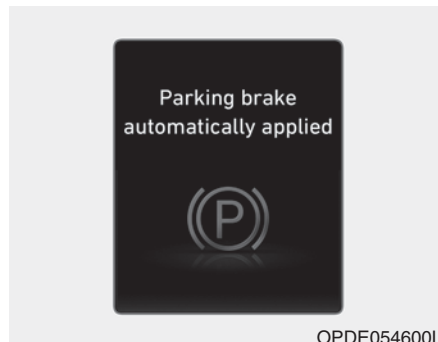
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

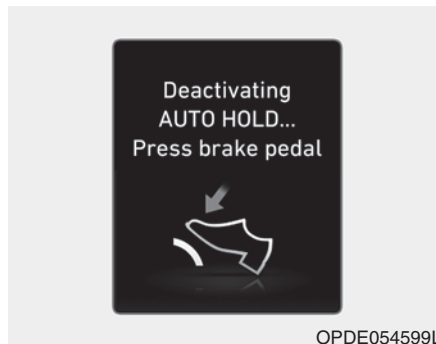
We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Warning messages



Parking brake automatically applied

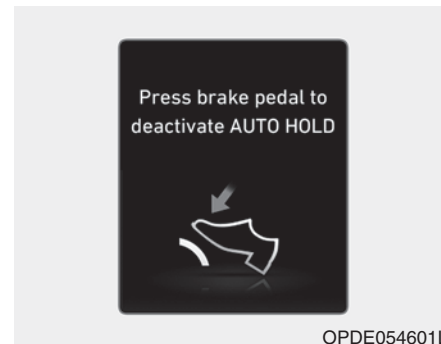
When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal

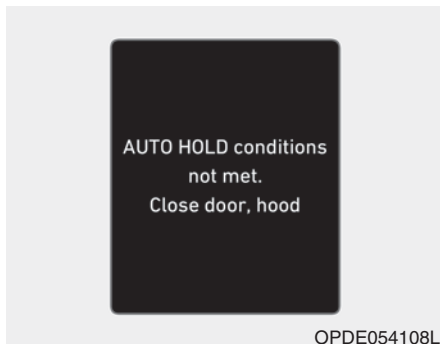
When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you released the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



**AUTO HOLD conditions not met.
Close door and bonnet**

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster display. At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine bonnet.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light () will stay on for several seconds after the Ignition switch is placed in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light () is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light () may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

i Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light () may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.

- If Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "CRUISE CONTROL (CC)" later in this chapter.** (if equipped)

- /When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (⊕!) is on or blinks.

WARNING

If the ESC indicator light (⊕) or MDPS warning light (⊕!) stays or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, whilst sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 , and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).)
- The ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When the driving speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h)
- When the ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

Information

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
 - The vehicle speed is under 112 mph (180 km/h) at the time of collision.
 - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.

- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- The vehicle stops.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- **Multi-Collision Brake decreases the vehicle speed after a collision, but it does not prevent the second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.**
- **After the vehicle is stopped by Multi-Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.**

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically. The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Activating the ISG

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

Deactivating the ISG



If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button.

The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

Auto stop



To stop the engine in idle stop mode (Excluding : Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

Dual Clutch Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 mph (0 km/h).
2. Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTICE

- Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 mph (8 km/h) since last idle stop and vehicle which is equipped with dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 3 mph (5 km/h) since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) ISG system will be deactivated.

To stop the engine in idle stop mode (Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Shift into N (Neutral) position.
- Release the clutch pedal.

NOTICE

- Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 7 mph (12 km/h) since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet), ISG system will be deactivated.

Dual Clutch Transmission

- Conventional Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 mph (0 km/h).
 - Press the brake pedal.
- Extended Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed less than 15 mph (25 km/h).
 - Press the brake pedal.
- During Sailing Mode

You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing brake pedal below 24 mph (40 km/h).

NOTICE

- Vehicle which is equipped dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 6 mph (10 km/h) for Extended Idle STOP or 3 mph (5 km/h) for Conventional Idle STOP since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) in auto stop mode at standstill, ISG system will be deactivated.

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (Excluding : Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual transmission vehicle

Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Dual Clutch Transmission

- Release the brake pedal.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will go out.

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

- Press the clutch pedal if the clutch pedal has not pressed.
- If the clutch pedal has already pressed, move the gear to N position.

NOTICE

After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Dual Clutch Transmission

- Press the accelerator over 4 mph (7 km/h).
- Release the brake pedal below 4 mph (7 km/h).

NOTICE

After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The vehicle is not on a steep road grade (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
- The steering wheel is not at a sharp angle (Excluding : Manual Transmission)
- The vehicle is not at a high elevation
- The front windscreen defroster is off

- You have not selected Manual shift mode (Excluding : Manual Transmission)
- Certain amount of time passed after releasing the gear from R position.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- You have exceeded the maximum engine off time
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped (Excluding : Manual Transmission)
- Your vehicle is moving after stand-still.

- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time. (Excluding : Manual Transmission)
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened or the driver door is ajar. (Excluding : Manual Transmission) conditions.

The green AUTO STOP indicator (A) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

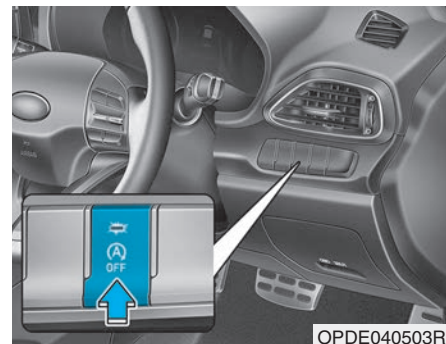
NOTICE

- **If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.**
- **If the light or warning message comes on continuously, please check the operation condition**

ISG indication



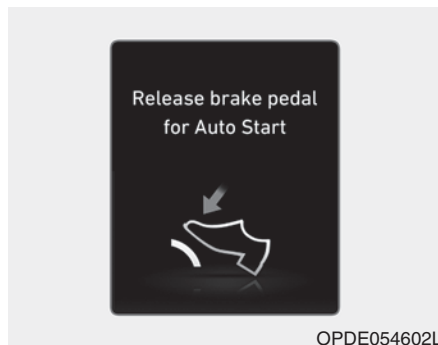
The ISG system is indicated by lamp on the instrument cluster. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.



Auto Stop is Off.
Press clutch pedal and
start engine manually

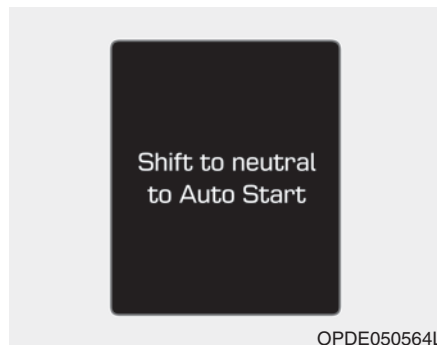
OPDE054620L

The function may require the engine to manually restart when the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster warning message comes on continuously.



The engine will not start if the shift lever is moved from the N (neutral) stage to the D (driving) stage, manual mode, or R(reverse) stage without stepping on the brake pedal whilst the engine is stopped automatically.

At this time, if you press the brake it will be restarted.



Conventional MT vehicle is able to restart engine, only in Neutral gear. If you select a gear, without depressing clutch pedal fully, then warning will be displayed with beep. You shouldn't restart the engine in Neutral gear position.

ISG malfunction



The system may not operate when:

- The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

NOTICE

- If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately. If you want to use the ISG system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.

WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK (OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

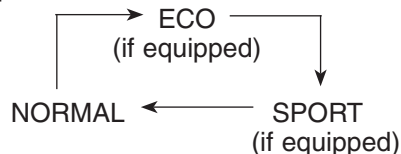


The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

i Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **SPORT** mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the **DRIVE MODE** button is pressed.



ECO mode (if equipped)



When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximise fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by pressing the **DRIVE MODE** button, the ECO indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to **NORMAL** mode. If ECO mode is desired, re-select ECO mode from the **DRIVE MODE** button.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode when the engine is restarted. (for 48V MHEV)

i Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the dual clutch transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated, to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:
The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.

- When driving up a hill:
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle with the dual clutch transmission gear shift lever in manual shift mode:
The system will be limited due to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds:
The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

- NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode, when the engine is restarted. (for 48V MHEV)

SPORT mode (if equipped)



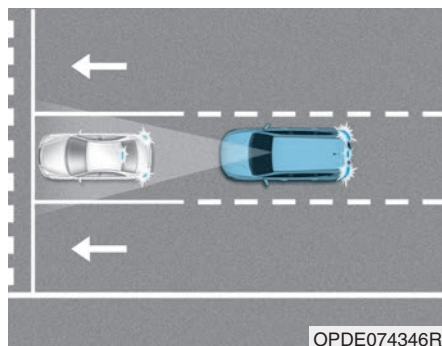
SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode when the engine is restarted. (for 48V MHEV)
- When SPORT mode is activated:
 - The engine RPM will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
 - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

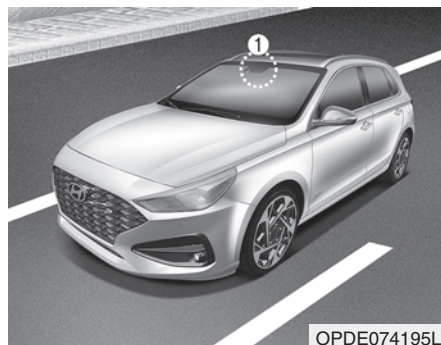
In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or help avoid a collision.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precaution to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **NEVER** disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to.
- If the detecting sensor has been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- **Never** install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**

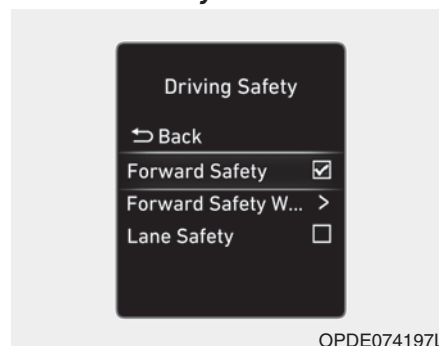
(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never place any reflectiven objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dash-board.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of detecting sensor or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety

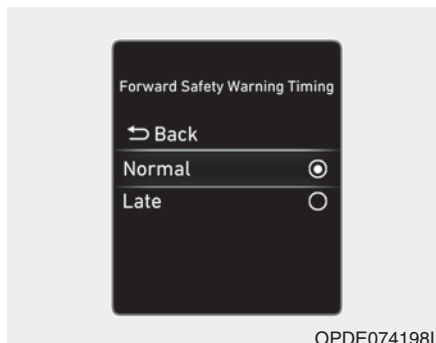


With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- If Forward Safety is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied depending on the collision risk levels.

If Forward Safety is deselected, Forward Safety turns off. The warning light (🚨) illuminates on the cluster.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either Normal or Late.

- Use Normal in normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If Late is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver more slowly.

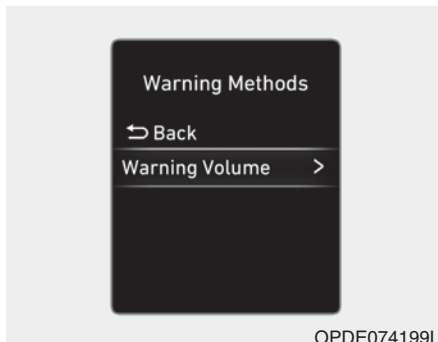
CAUTION

- **Even though Normal is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.**
- **Select Late for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and your speed is slow.**

Information

When the engine is restarted, the Forward Safety Warning Timing maintains its last setting.

Warning methods



OPDE074199L

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

i Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

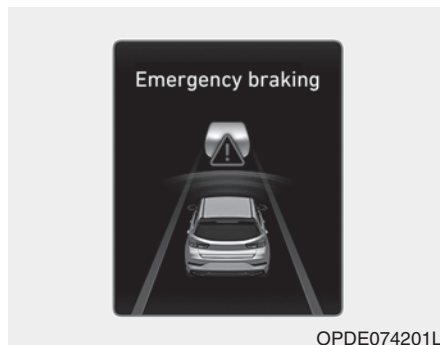
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.



OPDE074200L

Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the  warning light blinks and the "Collision warning!" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6-112 mph (10-180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6~50 mph (10~80 km/h).



Emergency braking

To warn the driver that emergency braking is assisted, the warning light blinks and the "Emergency Braking" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.

Emergency braking operates under the following conditions:

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 6~80 mph (10~130 km/h)	
Strong braking power	About 6~80 mph (10~130 km/h)	About 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: The function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the powered two-wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

Information

The audible warning can be turned off whilst collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

⚠ WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- **Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **Control your vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and reduce your vehicle speed as needed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never attempt to activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking your vehicle if you depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function to avoid all collisions.**
- **Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.**
- **During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seat belt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.**
- **You may not hear the audible warning of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may stop operating, or may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.**

⚠ WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking system operates normally.
- During emergency braking, braking by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically cancels if you excessively depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

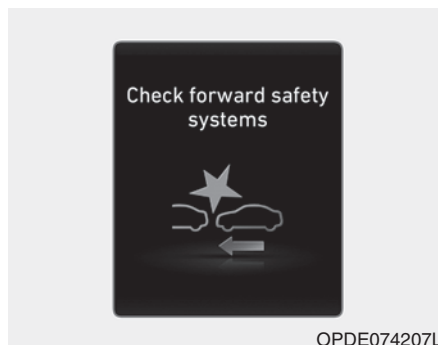
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, and cyclist detected in front, and the surroundings, the speed ranges Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be reduced. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only under certain conditions that determine the risk level:
 - Condition of other vehicles
 - The direction vehicles are driven
 - Vehicle speed
 - Surroundings
- If your vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, powered two-wheeler or cyclist is large, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited or may not operate properly.

i Information

- When a collision is imminent, braking may be assisted if you depress the brake pedal insufficiently.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

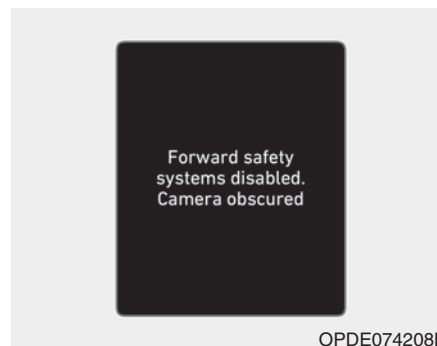
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "Check forward safety systems" warning message may appear, and the  and  warning lights illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



If the front view camera, bumper, or sensor is covered or blocked by foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may decrease and temporarily limit or dis-able Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The 'Forward safety systems. Camera obscured' warning message may appear, and the  and  warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.**
- **If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained and may not operate properly.**

Limitations of the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are blocked, covered, or damaged by snow, water, or dirt, etc.
- The temperature near the front view camera is hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windscreen tint, the windscreen is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.

- An object is placed on the instrument panel.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusual shape, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front has no taillamps, tail lamps are located in an unusual location.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle, powered two-wheeler, is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.

- The front vehicle's ground clearance is too low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is detected late.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front changes lane or reduces the speed.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is bent out of shape.
- The speed of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is slow or fast.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision.
- Your vehicle changes lane at low speed with a vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are departing or returning to the lane.
- You are on curve or roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front has an unusual shape.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is driving uphill or downhill.
- Only part of a pedestrian or cyclist is detected. For example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not walking upright.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect.



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving at an angle to the path of your vehicle.
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists in front of your vehicle.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings.
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, and other structure near an intersection.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (e.g. desert, meadow, empty suburb).
- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.
- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

 **WARNING**

- **Driving on curves**



OADAS003R



OPDE074356AU



OADAS002R



OADAS001R

(Continued)

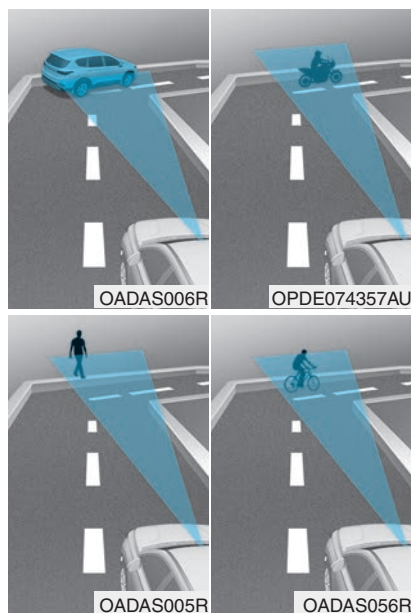
(Continued)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on a curve adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. A warning or brake assist may not be activated when needed.

When driving on a curve, always maintain a safe distance from others on the road. Reduce your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle as needed.

(Continued)

(Continued)



(Continued)

(Continued)

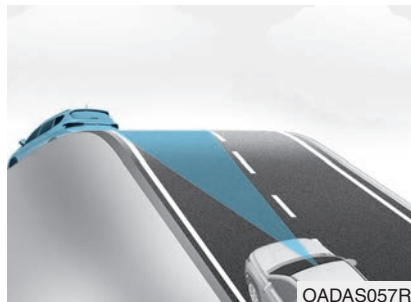
If a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curve. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you and may brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving on hills



(Continued)

(Continued)



(Continued)

(Continued)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

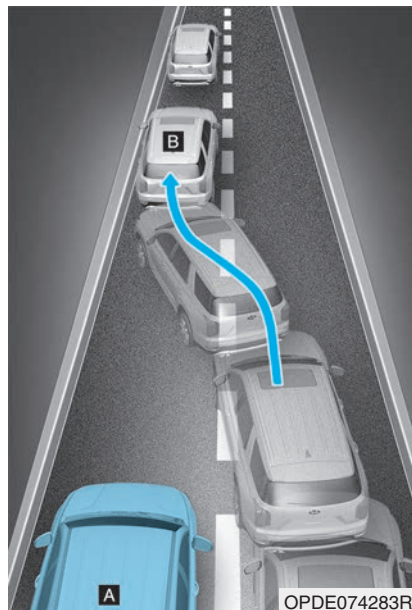
A warning or brake assist may not be activated when needed.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always maintain a safe distance from the others on the road. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

• Changing lanes



[A] :Your vehicle

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

(Continued)

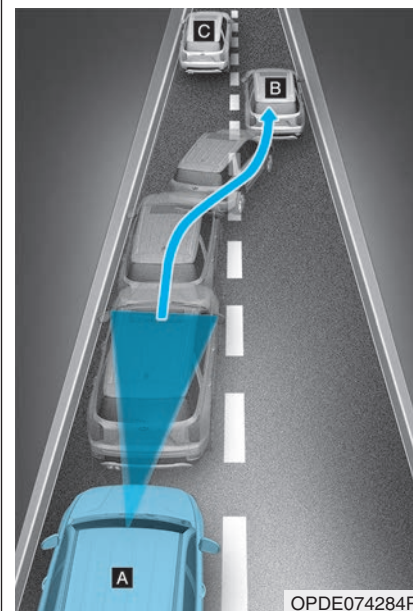
(Continued)

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes suddenly.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle or powered two-wheeler ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)



[A] :Your vehicle

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

[C] : Same lane vehicle

(Continued)

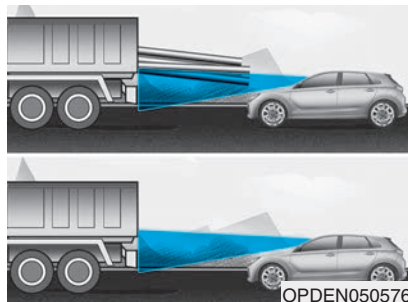
(Continued)

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front of you departs the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect another vehicle in your lane of travel.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle or powered two-wheeler ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)**(Continued)**

- Detecting a vehicle.

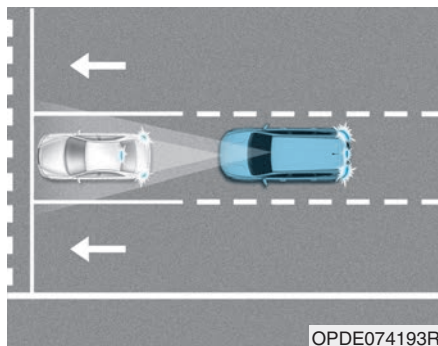


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect all potential hazards, like if the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward past the end of the vehicle or if the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

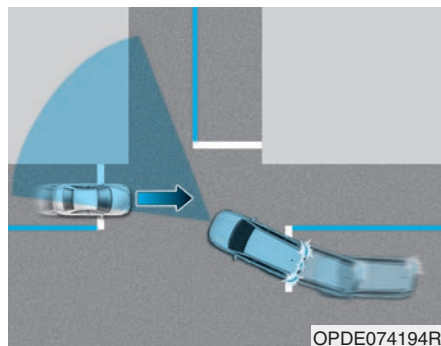
- Always turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or another vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after the vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION TYPE) (IF EQUIPPED)



Basic function

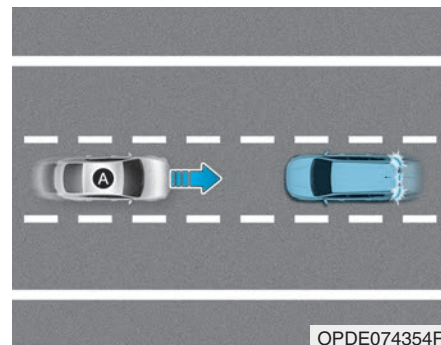
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or help avoid a collision.



Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

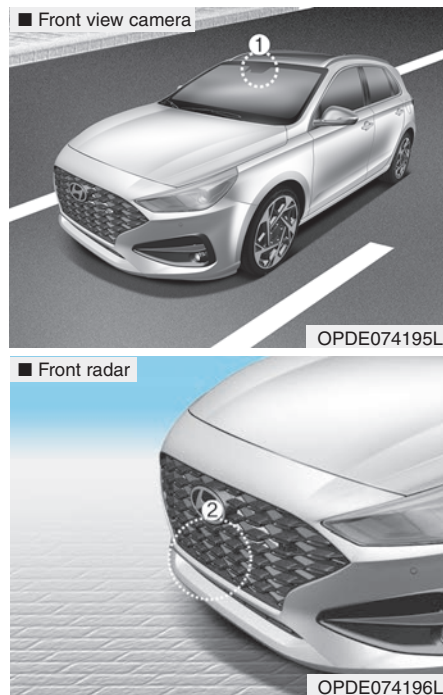
Direct Oncoming function



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

[2] : Front radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster.

(Continued)

(Continued)

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

(Continued)

(Continued)

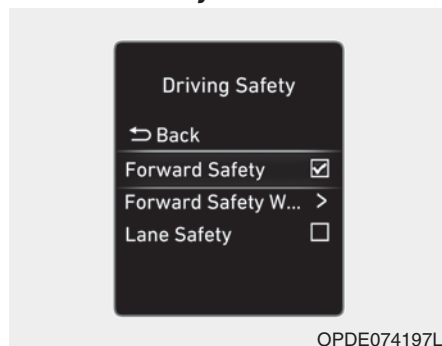
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle.

- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of detecting sensor or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- If Forward Safety is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied depending on the collision risk levels. If Forward Safety is deselected, Forward Safety turns off. The warning light (🚨) illuminates on the cluster.

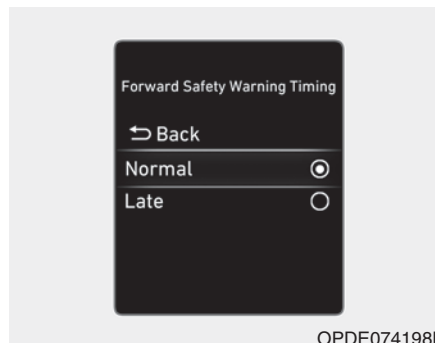
⚠ WARNING

Each time the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns on. If Forward Safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

The setting for Forward Safety include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function' and 'Direct On coming function'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



With the engine on, select **User settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Forward Safety Warning Timing** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings → Vehicle → Driver assistance → Driving Safety → Forward Safety Warning Timing** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late (Later)**.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If **Late (Later)** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though Normal is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select Late (Later) for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and your speed is slow.

i Information

When the engine is restarted, the Forward Safety Warning Timing maintains its last setting.

Warning methods



OPDE074199L

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

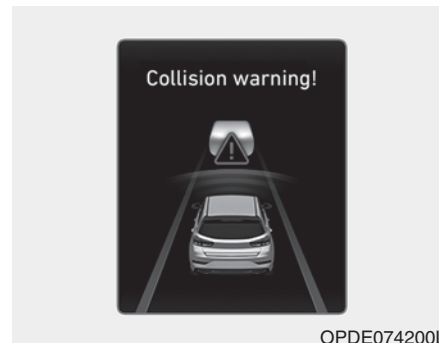
Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

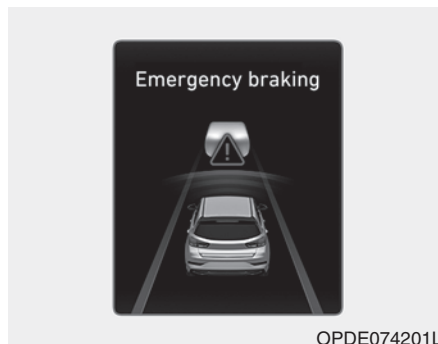
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.



OPDE074200L

Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the  warning light blinks and the "Collision warning!" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6~124 mph (10~200 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6~53 mph (10~80 km/h).



OPDE074201L

Emergency braking

To warn the driver that emergency braking is assisted, the  warning light blinks and the "Emergency Braking" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sound.

Emergency braking operates under the following conditions:

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 6~112 mph (10~200 km/h)	
Strong braking power	About 6~80 mph (10~130 km/h)	About 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6-37 mph (10-60 km/h).

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the powered two-wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "**Drive carefully**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

Information

The audible warning can be turned off whilst collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.

Collision warning

■ Left-hand drive



OPDE074203L

■ Right-hand drive



OPDE074204L

- To warn the driver of a collision, the  warning light blinks and the "Collision Warning" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.
- The function will be activated in the following conditions.
 - Your driving speed: About 6-19 mph (10~30 km/h)
 - Oncoming vehicle speed: About 19~44 mph (30~70 km/h)
 - Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: About 19~44 mph (15~70 km/h)

Emergency braking

■ Left-hand drive



OPDE074205L

■ Right-hand drive



OPDE074206L

- To warn the driver that emergency braking is assisted, the  warning light blinks and the "Emergency Braking" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped).
- In an emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will be activated in the following conditions.
 - Your driving speed: About 6-19 mph (10-30 km/h)
 - Oncoming vehicle speed: About 19-44 mph (30-70 km/h)
 - Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: About 19-44 mph (15-70 km/h)

Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, **Junction Turning function operates only when you turn left for an oncoming vehicle. If the driver's seat position is on the right side, the function will operate only when you turn right for an oncoming vehicle.**

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

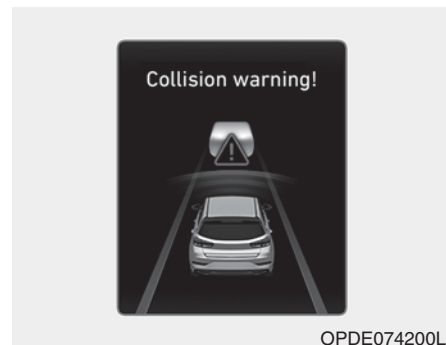
- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

Information

The audible warning can be turned off whilst collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

Direct Oncoming function

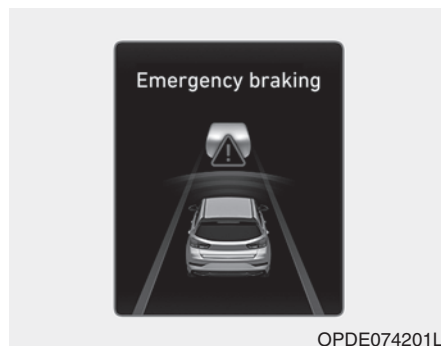
Direct Oncoming function may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.



Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the  warning light blinks and the "Collision Warning!" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.

- The function operates will be activated in the following conditions.
 - Your driving speed: About 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h)
 - Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: About 6 mph (10 km/h)



Emergency braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking is assisted, the  warning light blinks and the "Emergency Braking" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds.

- In an emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will be activated in the following conditions.
 - Your driving speed: About 19~80 mph (30~130 km/h)
 - Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Above 6 mph (10 km/h)



CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the powered two-wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.



CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Information

The audible warning can be turned off whilst collision warning or emergency braking is operating by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Control your vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and reduce your vehicle speed as needed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never attempt to activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking your vehicle if you depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function to avoid all collisions.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seat belt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may stop operating, or may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking system operates normally.
- During emergency braking, braking by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically cancels if you excessively depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle.

CAUTION

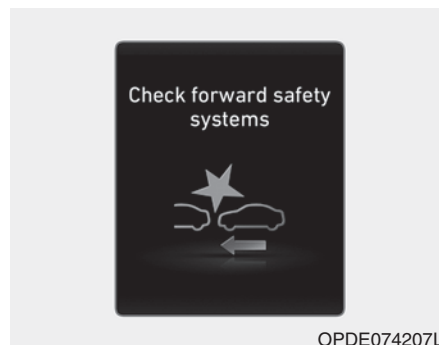
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, and cyclist detected in front, and the surroundings, the speed ranges Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be reduced. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only under certain conditions that determine the risk level:
 - Condition of other vehicles
 - The direction vehicles are driven
 - Vehicle speed
 - Surroundings
- If your vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, or cyclist is large, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited or may not operate properly.

Information

- When a collision is imminent, braking may be assisted if you depress the brake pedal insufficiently.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

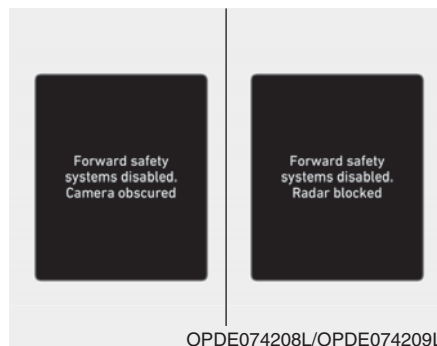
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the **"Check forward safety systems"** warning message may appear, and the  and  warning lights illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



If the front view camera, front radar, bumper, or sensor is covered or blocked by foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may decrease and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The **'Forward safety systems. Camera obscured'** or the **'Forward safety systems disabled. Radar blocked'** warning message may appear, and the  and  warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.**
- **If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained and may not operate properly.**

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are blocked, covered, or damaged by snow, water, or dirt, etc.
- The temperature near the front view camera is hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windscreen tint, the windscreen is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.

- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusual shape, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lamps, tail lamps are located in an unusual location.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle, powered two-wheeler, are turned off or not bright.

- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is too low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.
- The bumper around the front radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the front radar is very hot or cold.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bicycle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is detected late.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front changes lane or reduces the speed.

- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is bent out of shape.
- The speed of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is slow or fast.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision.
- Your vehicle changes lane at low speed with a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are departing or returning to the lane.
- You are on curve or roundabout and the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front has an unusual shape.
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler, in front is driving uphill or downhill.
- Only part of a pedestrian or cyclist is detected. For example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not walking upright.

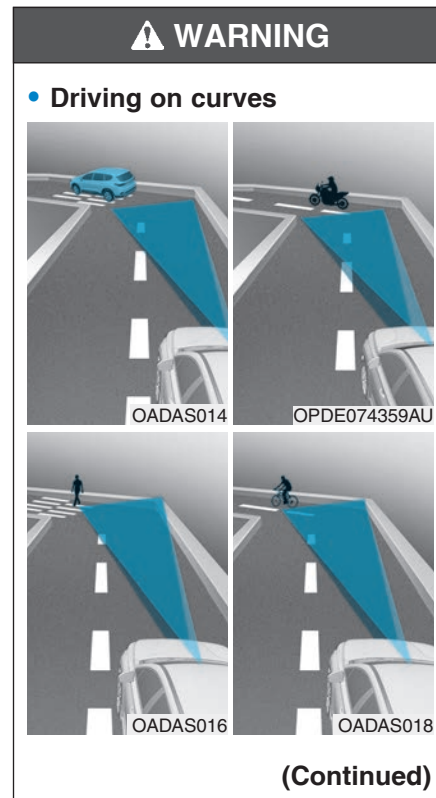
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect.



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving at an angle to the path of your vehicle.

- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists in front of your vehicle.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings.
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, and other structure near an intersection.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (e.g. desert, meadow, empty suburb).
- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.
- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.



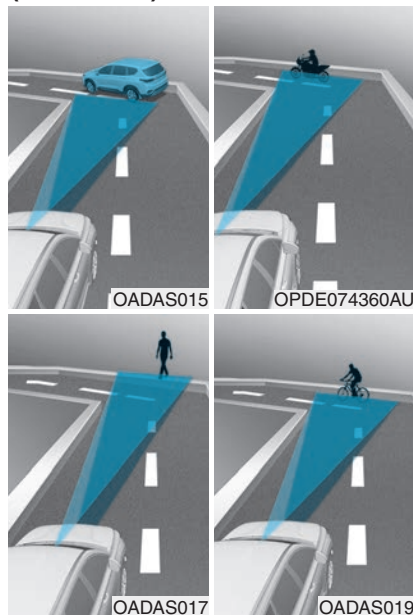
(Continued)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in front of you when driving on a curve adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. A warning or brake assist may not be activated when needed.

When driving on a curve, always maintain a safe distance from others on the road. Reduce your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle as needed.

(Continued)

(Continued)



(Continued)

(Continued)

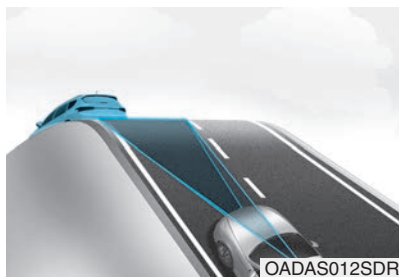
If a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curve. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you and may brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

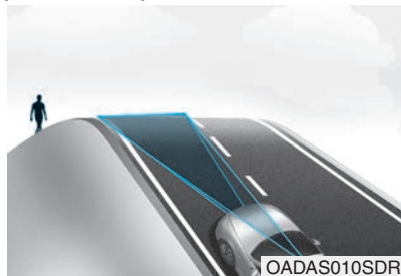
(Continued)

- Driving on hills



(Continued)

(Continued)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. A warning or brake assist may not be activated when needed.

(Continued)

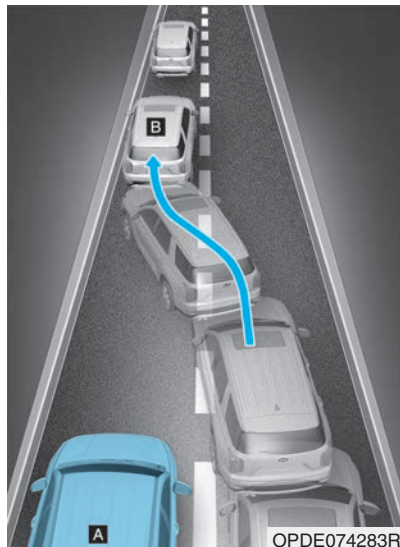
(Continued)

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always maintain a safe distance from the others on the road. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

(Continued)

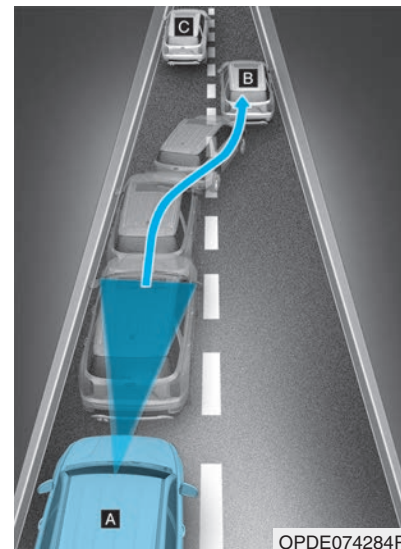
(Continued)

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes suddenly.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)



[A] : Your vehicle

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

[C] : Same lane vehicle

(Continued)

(Continued)

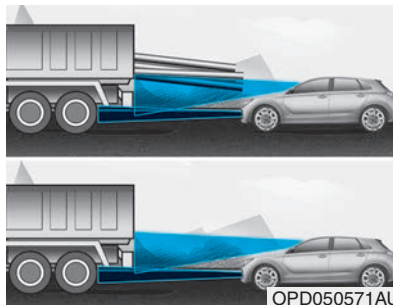
When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front of you departs the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect another vehicle in your lane of travel.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Detecting a vehicle.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect all potential hazards, like if the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward past the end of the vehicle or if the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

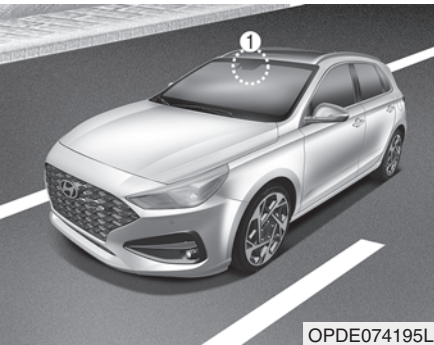
⚠ WARNING

- Always turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or another vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after the vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist helps detect lane markings (or road edges) whilst driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may steer the vehicle to prevent it from departing its travel lane.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



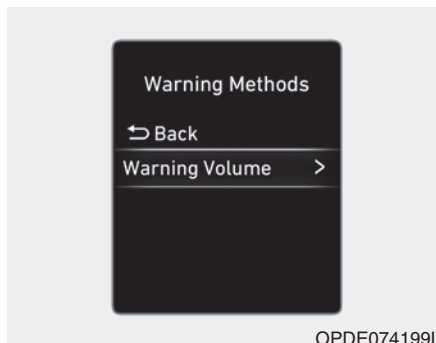
With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Lane Safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Lane Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- If **Lane Safety** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist automatically assists with steering your vehicle to help prevent your vehicle from departing its travel lane. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist turns off and the yellow  indicator light appears on the cluster.

WARNING

- **Lane Keeping Assist does not assist with steering if you drive near the middle of the lane.**
- **Always be aware of the surroundings. If Lane Safety is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist does not assist you.**

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

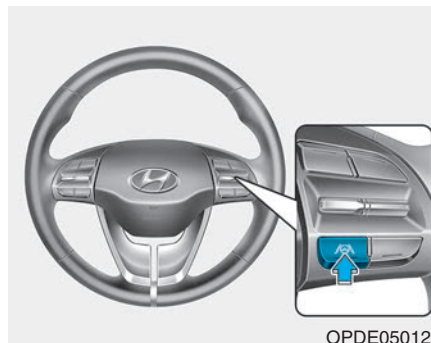
- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

i Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



Whenever the engine is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist always turn on. The gray  indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist () button to turn off the function.

i Information

- When Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate,  indicator turns gray on the instrument cluster.
- When Lane Keeping Assist is operating,  indicator turns green on the instrument cluster.

Warning and control

■ Left



OPDE074281L

■ Right



OPDE074280L

Lane Departure Warning

- If your vehicle detects it is departing from the projected lane ahead, the green  indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, the lane line blinks on the instrument cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering (if equipped), and an audible warning sounds.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is about 40~124 mph (60~200 km/h).

Lane Keeping Assist

- If your vehicle detects it is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light blinks on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is about 40~124 mph (60~200 km/h).

Hands-off warning



OPDE074212L

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound in successive stages.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Lane Keeping Assist may not steer if the steering wheel is held too tightly or the steering wheel is turned too far left or right.
- Always steer your vehicle. Lane Keeping Assist is not an autonomous driving system and does not steer your vehicle at all times.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that you have your hands on the steering wheel.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The hands-off warning message may appear late or not at all depending on the road condition.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when Lane Keeping Assist is providing steering assistance.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from gray to white.
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected and Highway Lane Change Assist is on, the lane lines on the instrument cluster may change to green. (if equipped)

■ Lane undetected



OPDE074213L

■ Lane detected

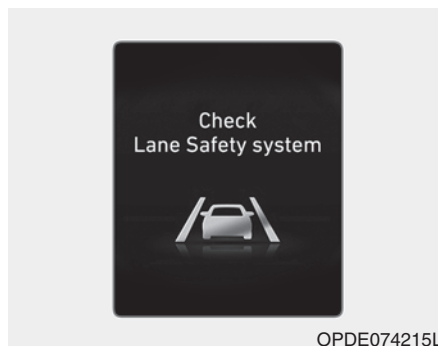


OPDE074214L

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

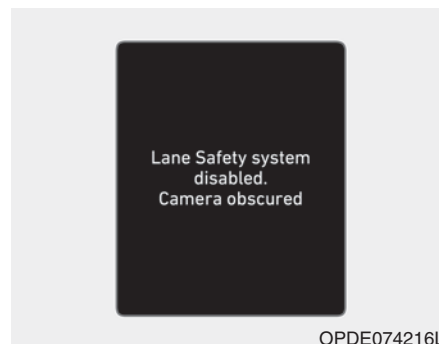
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the "**Check Lane Safety system**" warning message may appear, and the yellow warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



If the front view camera or front radar is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and Lane Keeping Assist may be temporarily limited or disabled.

The "**Lane Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**" warning message may appear, and the  and  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The Lane Keeping Assist operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained and may not operate properly.**

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
 - The lane markings (or road edge) are damaged or covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road.
 - There are markings (or road edges) on the road or near the lane that looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
 - The lane markings are covered by the shadow of objects around the road, such as median strip, guardrails, noise barriers, and trees.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road.
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area or tollbooth area.
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs.
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection.
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow.
- There is a road edge without a lane.
- There is a boundary structure in the road, such as sidewalk or kerb.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge).

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- Always monitor your vehicle speed and the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.
- Lane Keeping Assist may be cancelled or may not work properly depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist.
- If your vehicle is driven at high speed, Lane Keeping Assist may not steer the vehicle.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Lane Keeping Assist may not warn you.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- You may not hear the audible warning of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate when:
 - Either the turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
 - Your vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane after turning on Lane Keeping Assist or after changing lanes.

(Continued)

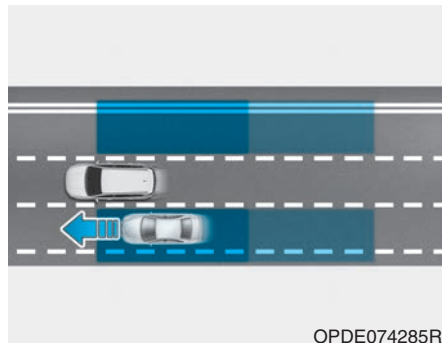
(Continued)

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.
- Your vehicle is driven on sharp curves.
- Driving below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h).
- Your vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- Your vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading freight exceeding the maximum load or placing freight unevenly may undermine driving safety. This may also prevent Lane Keeping Assist from operating properly.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

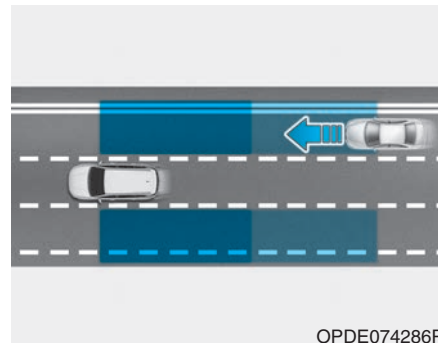
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is in the blind spot area.

CAUTION

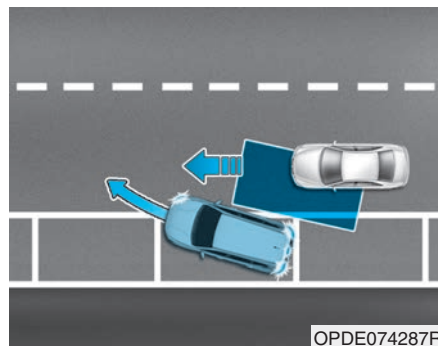
The detection range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle. Vehicles in the blind spot area may not be detected by Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when you pass other vehicles at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

CAUTION

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may brake your vehicle if there is a detected collision risk in the blind spot area when driving forward out of a parking space.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

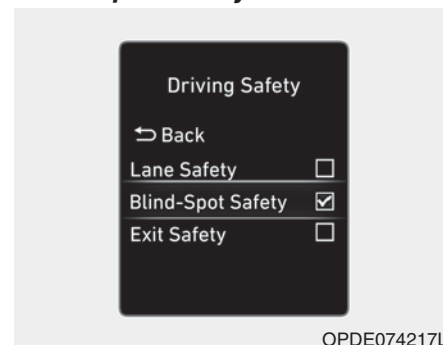
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not operate.

⚠ CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**” in this chapter.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-spot Safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-spot Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- If Blind-Spot Safety is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied for parking exit depending on the collision risk levels.



If you select **Blind-Spot Safety**, the warning lights on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when **Blind-Spot Safety** is selected, the warning lights on the outside rearview mirror blinks for 3 seconds.

When the engine is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the "**Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**" message appears on the instrument cluster.

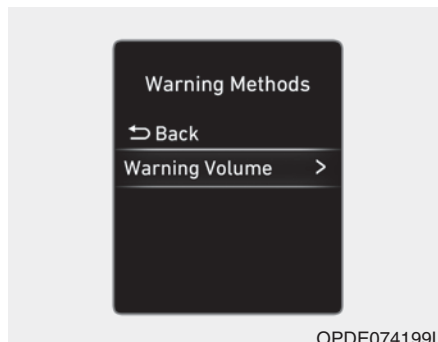
WARNING

Always be aware of the surroundings. If Blind-Spot Safety is deselected, the function does not assist you.

Information

When the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting.

Warning methods



OPDE074199L

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Collision warning (whilst driving)



OPDE054597L

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror may illuminate.

- Vehicle detection operates when your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).

Collision warning may operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of a detected vehicle.

- To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror may blink, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate (if equipped).
- Collision warning operates when your vehicle speed is above 24 mph (40 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the vehicle in the blind spot, the system returns to vehicle detection state.

WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lane over and warn you. On wide roads, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.**

Information

If the driver seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

Collision-avoidance assist (whilst parallel exiting)



To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on outside rearview mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate (if equipped).

- Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Emergency braking is assisted to help avoid collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

After your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

WARNING

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the function determines you have depressed the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is assisting to brake your vehicle and you excessively depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle, it stops assisted braking.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seat belt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, your vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you or may not warn you depending on the road and driving conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Control your vehicle at all times. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions. Depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never attempt to activate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.

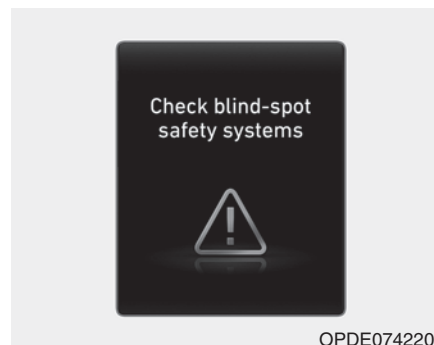
⚠ WARNING

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

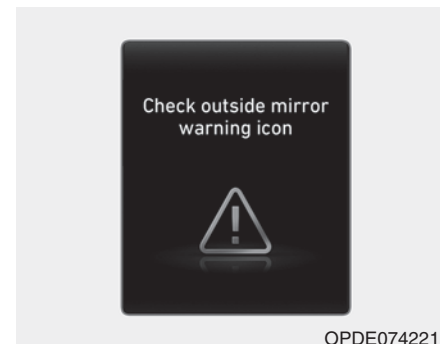
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

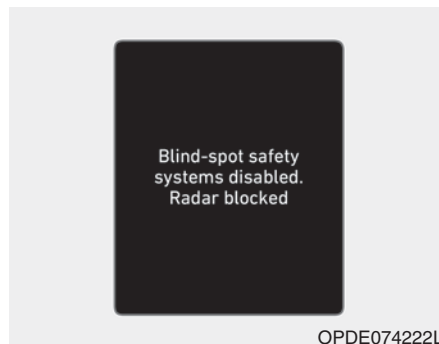


When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "**Check blind-spot safety systems**" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check outside mirror warning icon" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may reduce and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The "Blind-spot safety systems disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.**

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is covered by snow, water, or dirt.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is blocked by a vehicle, wall, or pillar.
- The temperature near the rear corner radar is very hot or cold.
- You are driving on an entrance/exit ramp or through a tollbooth.
- The road pavement (or the ground near your vehicle) contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlights, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)

- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (e.g. desert, meadow, empty parking lot).
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or passes by your vehicle in close proximity.
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time.
- Your vehicle passes another vehicle.
- Your vehicle changes lane.
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or the vehicle moves two lanes away to the next lane.

- A trailer or towbar mounted carrier is installed and it blocks the rear corner radar.
- The area near the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.

- The bumper around the rear corner radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.

- Your vehicle height is lower or higher than normal due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle.
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer.
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck.
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart, or baby stroller.
- A vehicle with lower height, such as sports car.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking when:

- Your vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The braking system is adjusted differently from the factory default settings.
- Your vehicle makes abrupt lane changes.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on curves

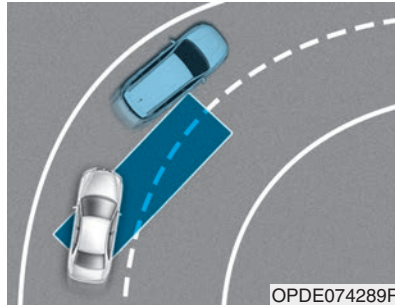


Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on curves and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

(Continued)



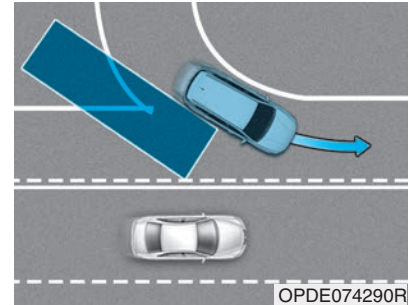
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane when driving on curves and activate a warning and brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving on hills



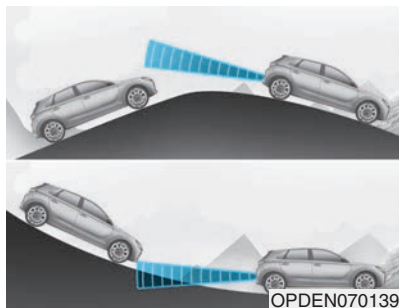
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or another object when driving on hills and activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



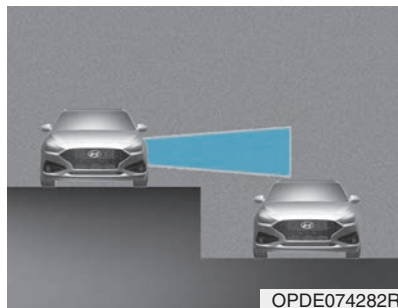
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when the road merges or divides, and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The system may not detect a vehicle on a road with a different lane height (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.) and not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

 WARNING

- Always turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or using a towbar mounted carrier.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.

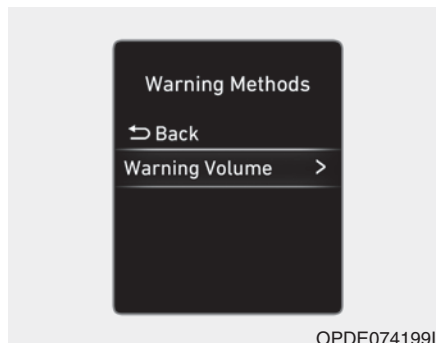
MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Speed Limit indicator
2. Set speed

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

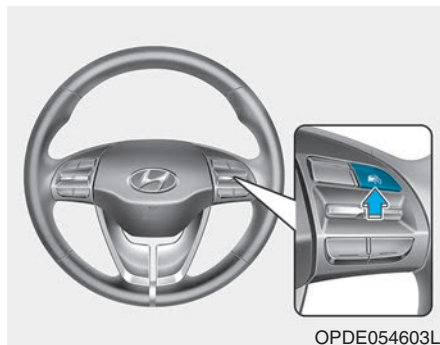
Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

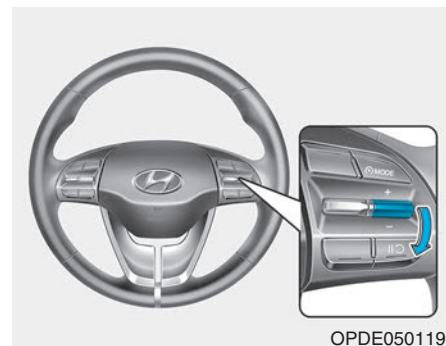
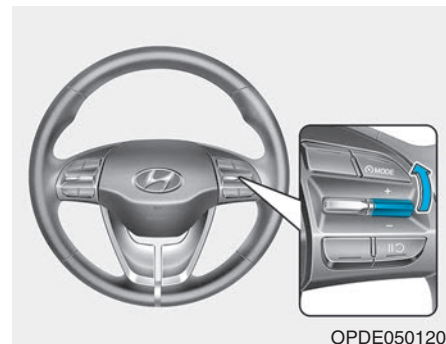
1. Press and hold the Driving Assist (DA) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down to change the set speed.

Push and hold to increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of five (multiple of ten in km/h), and then increase or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).



3. Check the set speed limit on the instrument cluster.

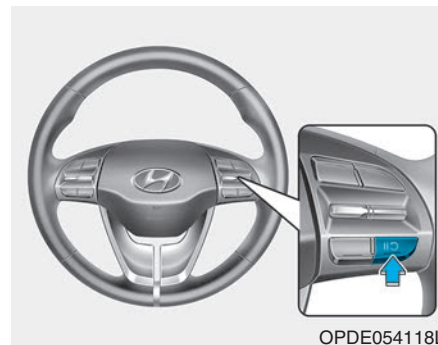
- If you want to drive over the set speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal far enough to activate the kickdown mechanism.
- The set speed limit blinks and chime sounds until your vehicle speed decreases below the set speed.



i Information

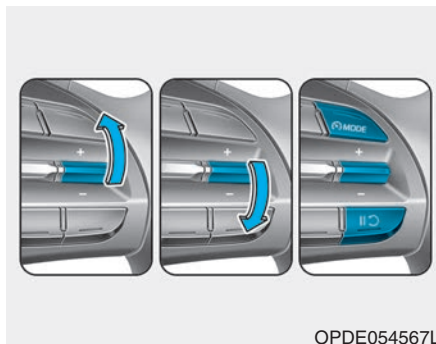
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, your vehicle speed maintains within the speed limit.
- The set speed may differ depending on the vehicle specifications. You may not increase the set speed above the maximum set speed.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the  switch to temporarily cancel the set speed limit. The set speed limit turns off, but the Speed Limit () indicator light stays on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

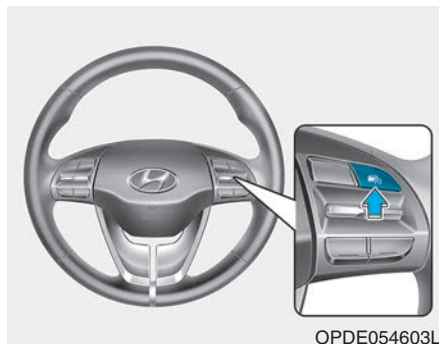


Push the +, -, or RESUME switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, the set speed is set to the current speed.

If you press the RESUME switch, the vehicle speed resumes to the previously set speed limit.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (DRIVING ASSIST) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator off.

Always press the Driving Assist (DRIVING ASSIST) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist when not in use.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use, to avoid unintentionally setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.

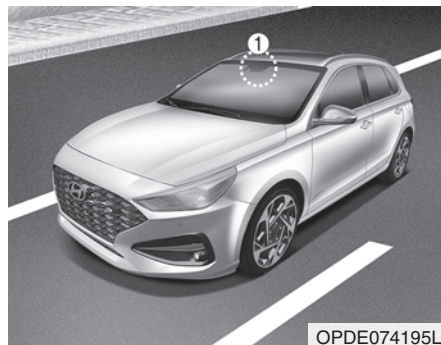
INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (ISLA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform you of the speed limit and additional information, and help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the navigation system is not updated regularly.

Detecting sensor



OPDE074195L

[1]: Front view camera

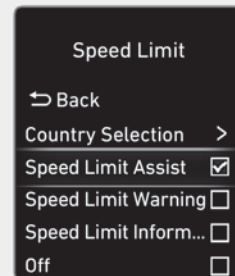
Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision- Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed limit



OPDE074225L

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Speed Limit** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Speed Limit** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Select country:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you when the navigation system is not available, you can manually select the country to set the speed limit.

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you of the speed limit and additional road signs. The function informs you to change the set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control if needed.
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you of the speed limit and additional road signs. The function warns you when your vehicle has been driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Information:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you of the speed limit and additional road signs.
- **Off:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist turns off. The  warning light is illuminated.

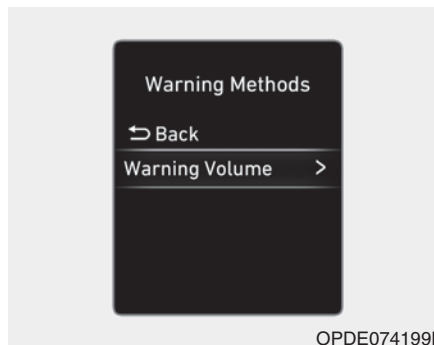
WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

Information

To switch between Intelligent Speed Limit Assist(or Speed Limit Warning) and Speed limit information, or Speed limit information(or turn it off) and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the mute on the steering wheel. (May not provide from the infotainment software version)

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the

settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

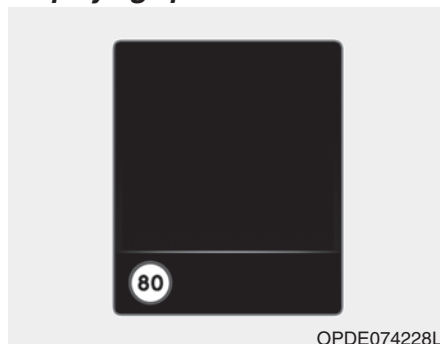
- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Displaying speed limit

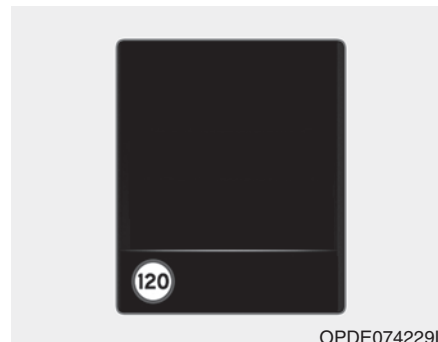


Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

i Information

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' appears.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit information. Additional road sign information provided may differ depending on your country.
- Supplementary signs appear under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign. If a supplementary sign is not recognised, it appears as blank.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Warning overspeed



When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the speed limit is blinks in red and the warning sounds.

Changing set speed

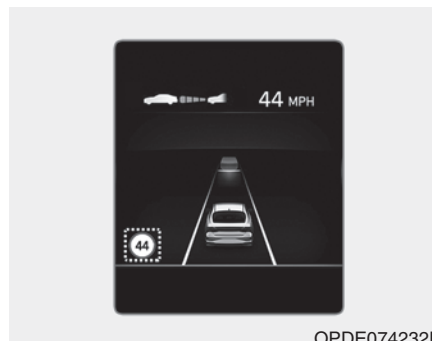


OPDE074230R/OPDE074231R

If the speed limit changes when using Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform you to change the set speed by pushing the + or - switch.

You can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch.

Set speed auto change (if equipped with navigation)



OPDE074232R

Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control assists you to adjust the vehicle speed according to the speed limit. When the set speed is same as the speed limit, the set speed automatically changes to the current speed limit if the speed limit changes. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 44 mph (70 km/h) or higher. When the function is active, the set speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

⚠ WARNING

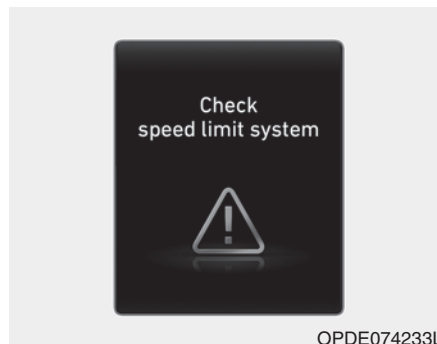
- If necessary, reduce your driving speed as needed. Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit for the road, your vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit.
- If the speed limit for the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed changing function does not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit set by you from the settings menu. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

i Information

- For more information on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to the "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" in this chapter.
- For more information on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in this chapter.

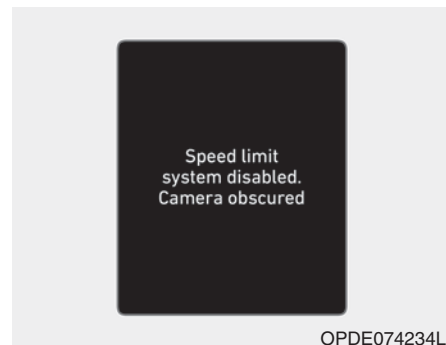
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the "**Check speed limit system**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the  and  warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



If the front view camera is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is

reduced, and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is temporarily limited or disabled.

The "**Speed limit system disabled. Camera obscured**" warning message may appear, and the  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained and may not operate properly.**

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate or may be limited if:

- The road sign is damaged, difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, sand, oil, etc., or obscured by surrounding objects or shadows.
- The road signs do not conform to the standard designs in your country.
 - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard designs in your country.
 - The road sign is installed between the main road and exit road or between diverging roads.
 - A sign is attached to another vehicle.
- The distance between the driving lane and road sign is far.
- There are LED road signs.
- The numbers or pictures in the road sign is incorrectly recognised as the speed limit.

- Road signs on adjacent roads are incorrectly recognised as road signs you are driving on.
- Supplementary road signs or signboards are installed near the road sign.
- Multiple signs are installed close together.
- A minimum speed limit sign is incorrectly recognised as the maximum speed limit sign.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- Headlamps are not used, or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel.
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- You are driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved.
- You are driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down, or left to right on steep inclines.
- Your vehicle is shaking heavily.
- You are driving your vehicle on a newly opened road.
- There is an error in the navigation map data or GPS data.
- You are not driving your vehicle based on the route guidance.
- The navigation system is being updated or restarted whilst driving.

WARNING

- **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not display the correct speed limit or may not properly control the driving speed because it is a supplemental function to inform you of the speed limit on the road.**
- **Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your country.**
- **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.**

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

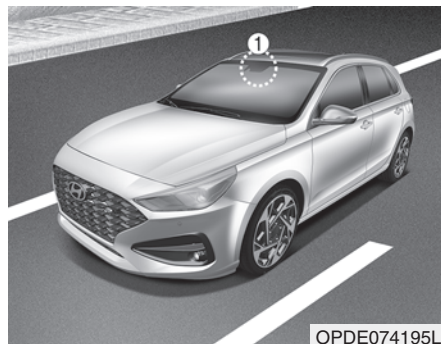
Inattentive driving warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the attention level is below a certain level recommends a break.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function informs you when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



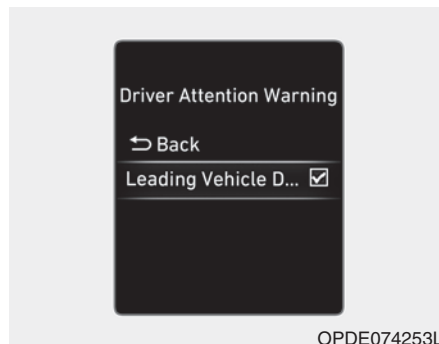
CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading vehicle departure alert

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to use the function.

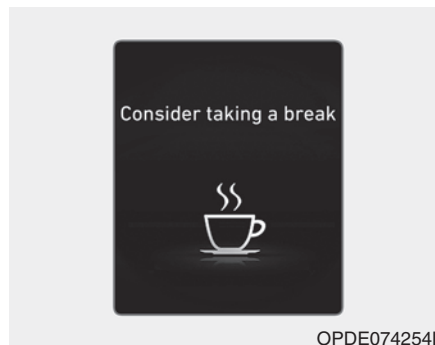


If **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** is selected, the function informs you when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive driving warning function

Taking a break



The **"Consider taking a break"** message may appear and the warning light may blink on the instrument cluster and an audible warning may sound, when the attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning does not suggest a break if the total driving time is less than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed since the last break was suggested.

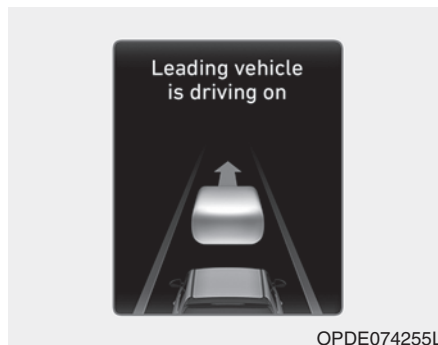
⚠ WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on your driving pattern or habit, even if you do not feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function only and does not determine if you are paying attention to the driving task.
- If you feel fatigued or want to take a break, do so as needed at a safe location.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert displays the "Leading vehicle is driving on" message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning sounds.

WARNING

- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not alert you.
- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.

CAUTION

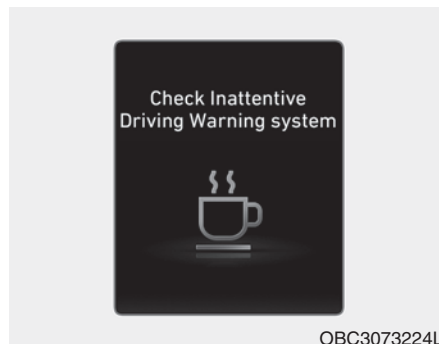
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert you whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check your surroundings before driving even if the function alerts you that the front vehicle has departed.

Information

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

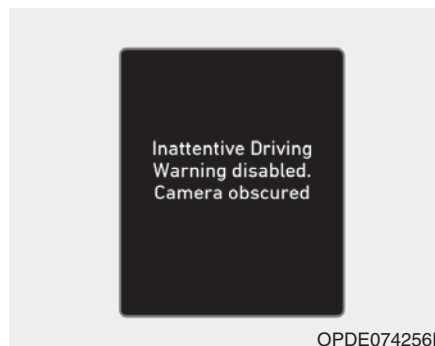
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the "Check Inattentive Driving Warning system" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the  and  warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



If the front view camera is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and Driver Attention Warning may be temporarily limited or disabled.

The "Inattentive Driving Warning disabled. Camera obscured" warning message may appear, and the  and  warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained and may not operate properly.

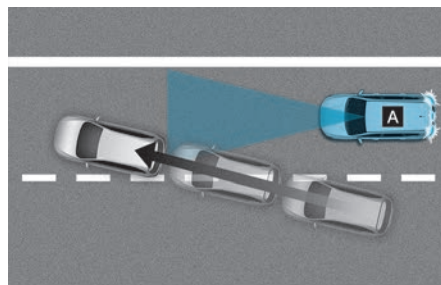
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly if:

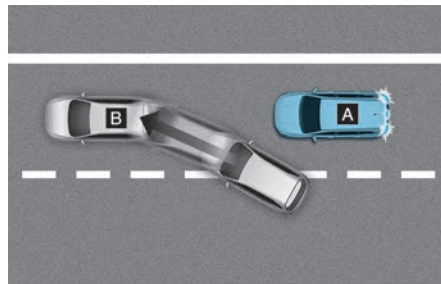
- Your vehicle is driven aggressively or steered sharply from side to side.
- Your vehicle intentionally changes lanes frequently.
- Another Driver Assist system such as Lane Keeping Assist, is maintaining your vehicle's position within the lane.

Leading vehicle departure alert feature

- **When the vehicle cuts in**



OPDE074257R

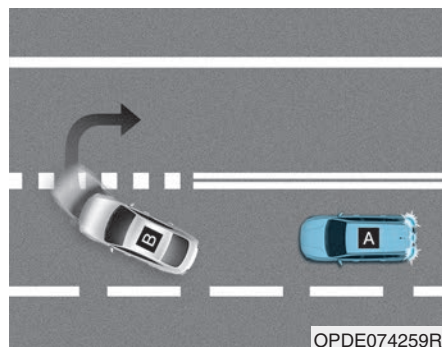


OPDE074258R

[A] : Your vehicle
[B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

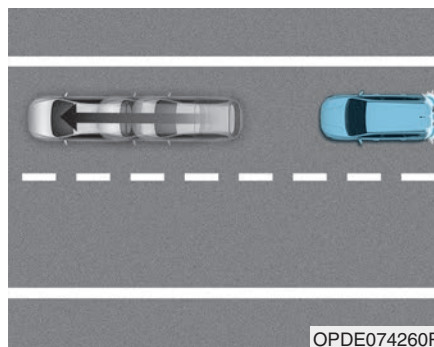


OPDE074259R

[A] : Your vehicle
[B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



OPDE074260R

If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

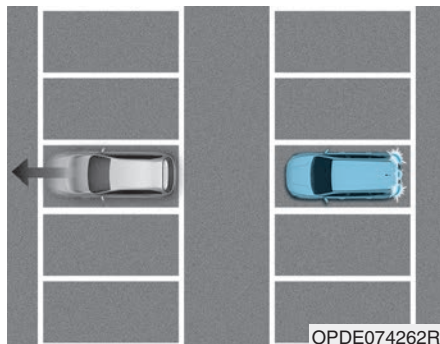
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



OPDE074261R

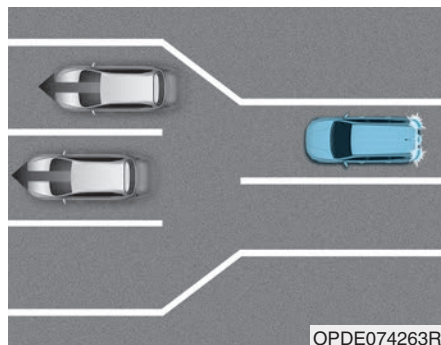
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollbooth or intersection, etc.



If you pass a tollbooth or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

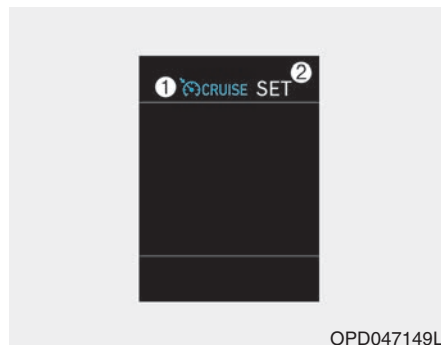
 WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for about 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

 Information

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



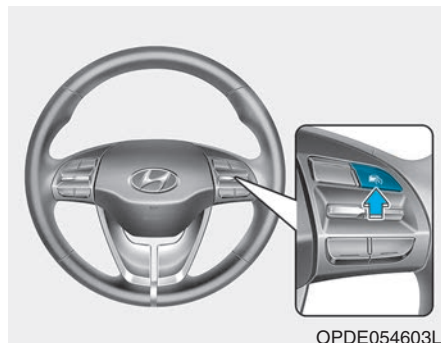
1. Cruise indicator
2. Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).

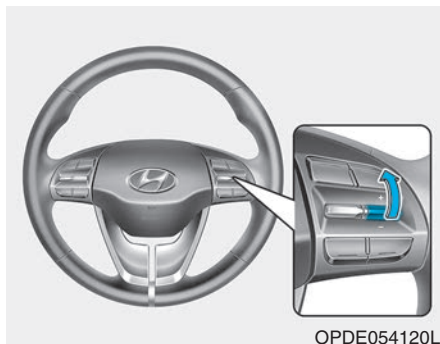


2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed maintains the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may differ depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed

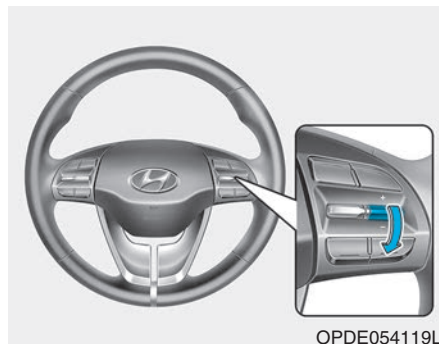


- Push the + switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the + switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then increase by an additional 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.

***i* Information**

The set speed may differ depending on the vehicle specifications. You may not increase the set speed above the maximum set speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the - switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.

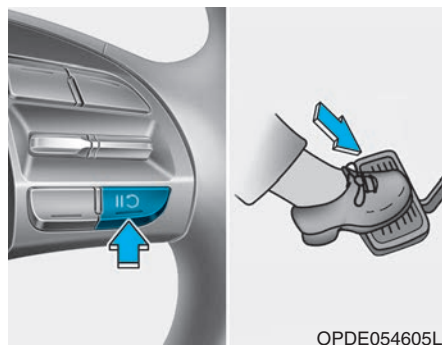
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to accelerate temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at a higher speed, the set speed is set to the higher speed.

Temporarily canceling Cruise Control



Cruise Control cancels when:

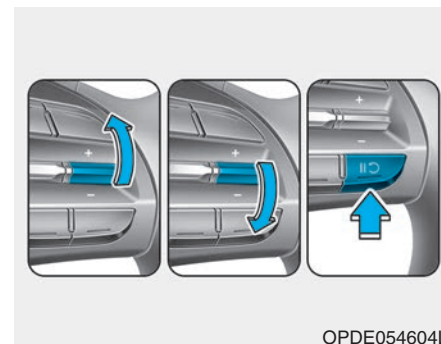
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the ||| switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing your vehicle speed to less than about 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Operating ESC (Electronic Stability Control).
- Downshifting to 2nd gear in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed turns off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator light stays on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control cancels during a situation not listed above, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, -, or ||| switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the cluster.

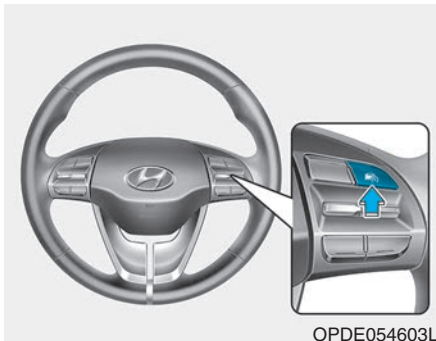
If you press the ||| switch, your vehicle speed resumes the previously set speed.

Your vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the ||| switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. The Cruise (ⓈCRUISE) indicator light goes off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (ⓈCRUISE) indicator is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep your vehicle at a constant speed including when driving:
 - in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed

(Continued)

(Continued)

- on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
- on hilly or windy roads
- in windy areas
- with limited visibility such as fog, snow, rain, and sand-storm
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

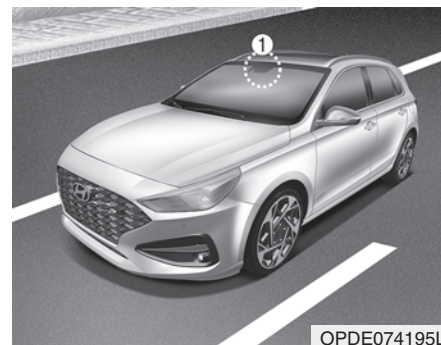
Basic function

Smart Cruise Control helps detect a vehicle ahead and maintain the desired speed and distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control accelerates your vehicle to assist you with this manoeuvre.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

[2] : Front radar

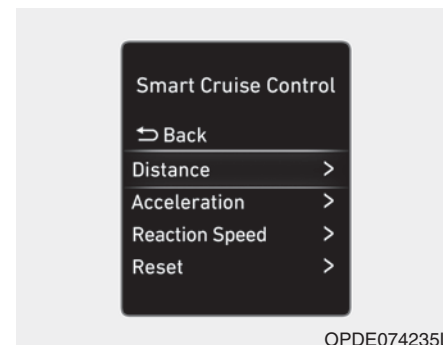
The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect the vehicles in front. Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)” in this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** is selected from the infotainment system to adjust **Distance**, **Acceleration**, and **Reaction Speed** manually.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are met:

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range.
 - 5-124 mph (10-200 km/h): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0-124 mph (0-200km/h): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is enabled.

Smart Cruise Control does not operate when:

- The driver's door is opened.
- Engine RPMs are in the red zone.
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied. (if equipped)
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling your vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist braking control is operating.
- Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system is operating. (if equipped)

Information

If stopped behind another vehicle, you have to depress the brake pedal to turn on Smart Cruise Control.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are met:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h).
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle.

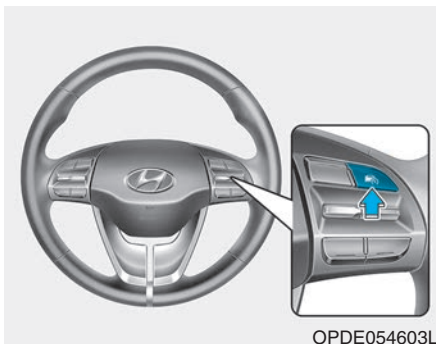
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate when:

- The hazard warning flasher is on.
- Deceleration is needed to maintain the distance from the vehicle in front.

WARNING

- Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front.
- Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are met, even if you are using the function in countries with different driving direction.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



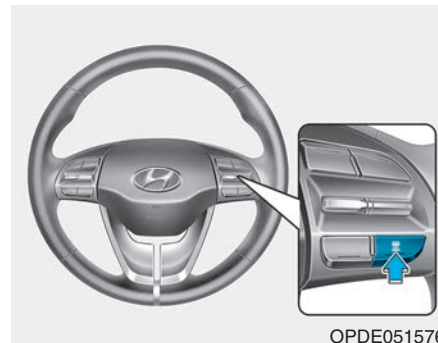
- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, your vehicle speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead.

- If the vehicle ahead accelerates and the distance between vehicles increase, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed, and then travels at a constant speed after your vehicle reaches the set distance.

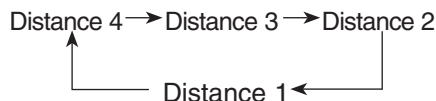
i Information

- If your vehicle speed is between 0 mph (30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, Smart Cruise Control speed is set to 0 mph (30 km/h).
- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.

Setting vehicle distance



Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:



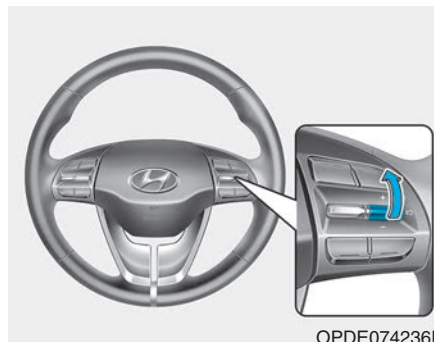
If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h):

- Distance 4: about 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: about 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: about 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: about 25 m (82 ft.)

i Information

When the engine is restarted or Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, the following distance maintains the last setting.

Increasing set speed



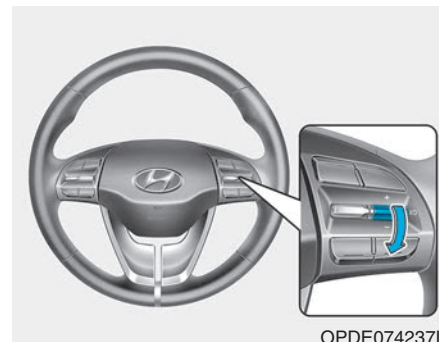
OPDE074236L

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the + switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then increase by an additional 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.
- The speed can be set to a maximum of 120 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase when you push and hold the + switch.

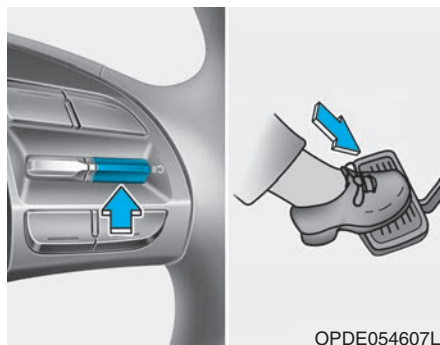
Decreasing set speed



OPDE074237L

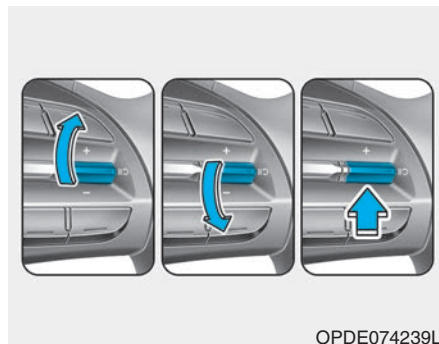
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the - switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.
- The speed can be set to a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h).

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SmartCruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



Push the +, -, or  switch.

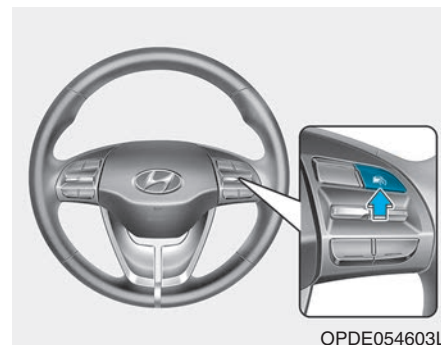
If you push the + switch up or - switch down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the  switch, your vehicle speed resumes to the previously set speed.

WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist () button to turn off Smart Cruise Control.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist () button to turn off Smart Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.

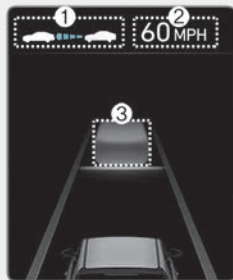
⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate multiple buttons or switches simultaneously. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display

The status of the Smart Cruise Control operation appears in Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to the “Cluster display modes” in chapter 3.

■ Operating



OPDE074240R

■ Temporarily cancelled



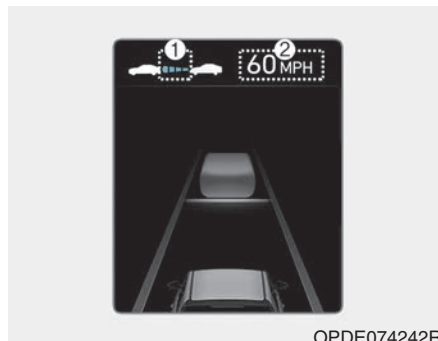
OPDE074241R

- When operating
 - (1) Displays whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level appears.
 - (2) Set speed appears.
 - (3) Displays whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance appears.
- When temporarily cancelled
 - (1) Your vehicle appears in gray.
 - (2) The previous set speed appears in gray.

i Information

- The distance from the front vehicle on the instrument cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



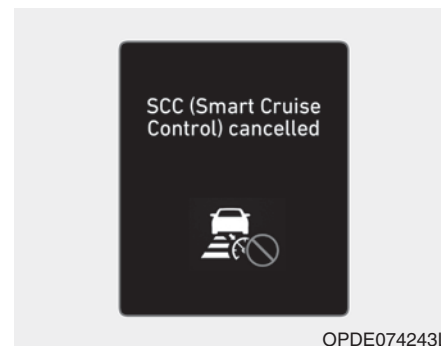
If you depress the accelerator pedal above a certain speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, your vehicle can speed up temporarily without changing the set speed. The set speed, distance level, and target distance blink on the instrument cluster whilst depressing the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle speed may decrease if the accelerator pedal is not depressed far enough.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because Smart Cruise Control is not controlling the speed and distance even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your vehicle speed is over 130 mph (210 km/h).
- Your vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- Your accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time.
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate are not met.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the "SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn you.

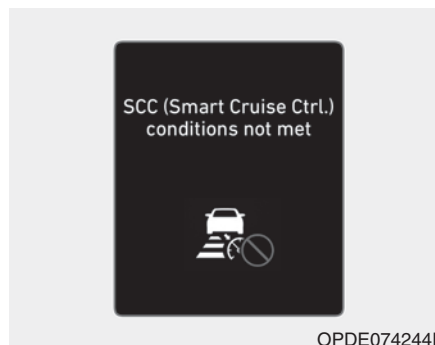
i Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst your vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) may be applied.

⚠ WARNING

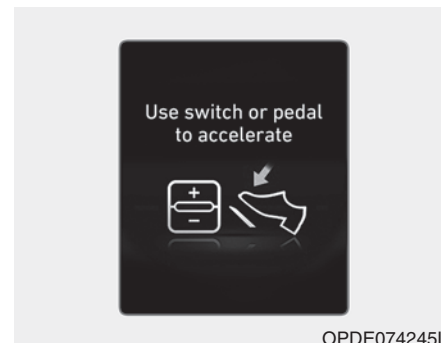
Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, it is not controlling the speed and distance from the vehicle ahead.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not met



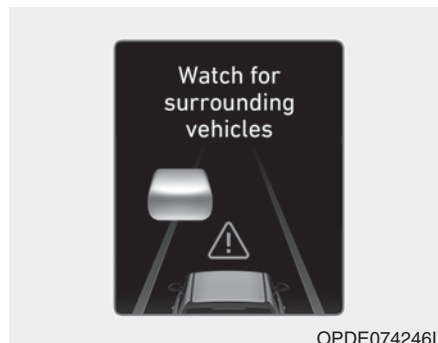
If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or  switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the "SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met" message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle starts moving as well. In addition, after your vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the **"Use switch or pedal to accelerate"** message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch, or  switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



The **"Watch for surrounding vehicles"** warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds if the vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance from the vehicle ahead whilst driving below a certain speed.

! WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions.

Forward Collision Warning

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you of a possible collision.

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

For more information on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for proper and safe driving.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor your vehicle speed and the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.
- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when not in use to avoid inadvertently setting the speed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not open the door or leave your vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if your vehicle is stopped.
- Always check the vehicle speed and distance to the front vehicle that have been selected.
- Keep a safe distance depending on the road condition and vehicle speed. If the distance to the front vehicle is too close whilst driving at high speeds, it may cause a serious collision.
- When maintaining distance from the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle is no longer detected, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed.
- The vehicle speed may slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect obstacles in front and cause a collision.
- Vehicles frequently changing lanes may cause a delay or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Smart Cruise Control may not warn you.

(Continued)

(Continued)

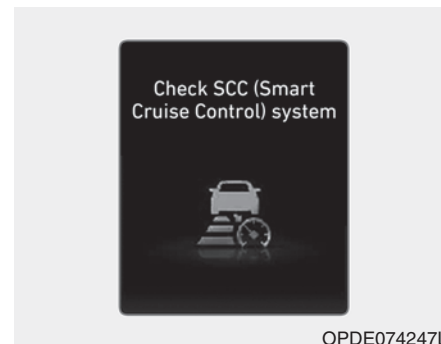
- You may not hear the audible warning of Smart Cruise Control if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or collisions caused by you.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera, front radar, and front corner radar are initialized.

Information

You may hear sounds when Smart Cruise Control is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

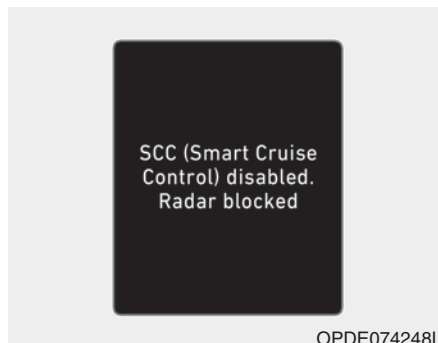
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the **"Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system"** warning message may appear and the  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



If the front radar is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and Smart Cruise Control is temporarily limited or disabled.

The **"SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked"** warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

If Smart Cruise Control does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.**

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

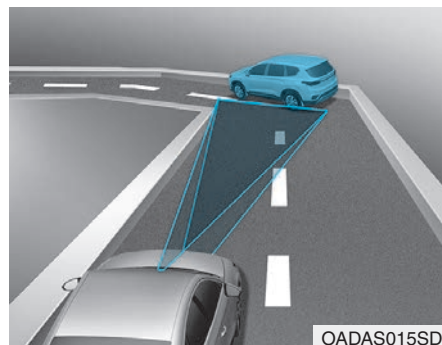
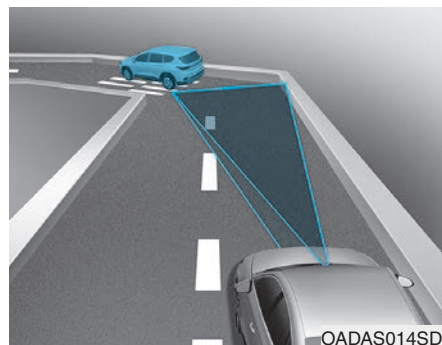
Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The sensor or the area near the sensor is blocked, covered, or damaged.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windscreen tint, the windscreen is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or is frozen on the windscreen.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain, snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.

- Sunlight, streetlight, or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights or tail lights are located in an unusual location.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lamps or tail lamps are located in an unusual location.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when your vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of your vehicle is visible.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is so low or high.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front.
- The bumper around the front radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The temperature near the front radar is very hot or cold.
- The vehicle in front is made of a material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- The vehicle in front is detected late.
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lanes or reduces the speed.
- The angle of the vehicle in front is out of the detection range.
- Your vehicle changes lanes at a low speed with a vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are on a curve or roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected.
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- Your vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (e.g. desert, meadow, empty suburb).
- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through a toll-booth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.

- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving on a sharply curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.

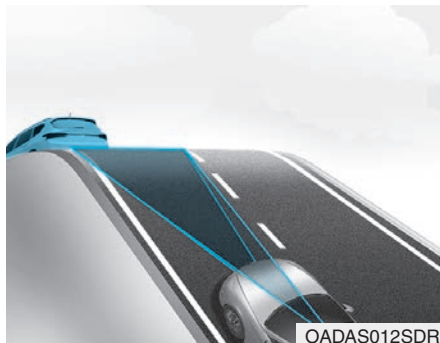
• Driving on curves



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Your vehicle speed may be reduced if a vehicle is detected in an adjacent lane and your vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select an appropriate set speed for curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

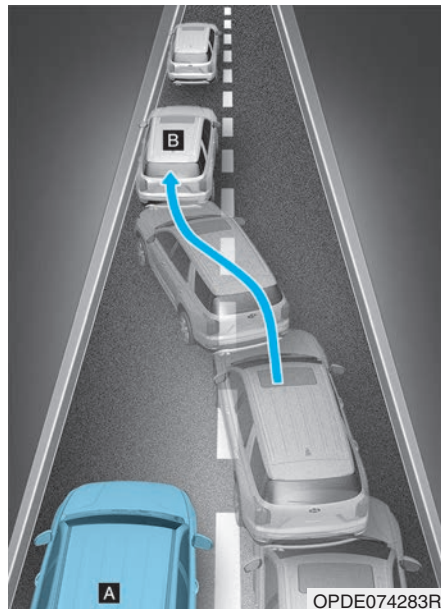
• Driving on hills



During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, your vehicle speed rapidly decreases when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select an appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

• Changing lanes

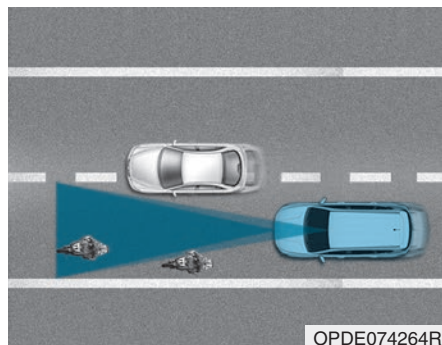


[A] : Your vehicle

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when your vehicle changes lanes abruptly. Brake as needed to reduce your driving speed.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**



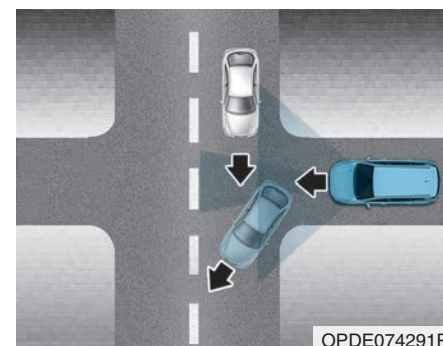
Some vehicles, pedestrians, or animals in your lane may not be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that extend past the end of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front tilted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

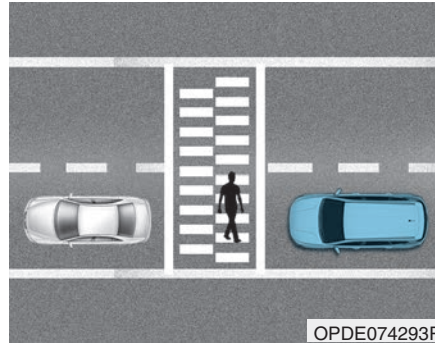
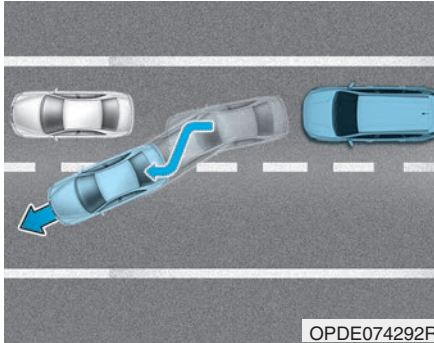
Brake as needed to reduce your driving speed.

- In the following cases, the vehicle in front may not be detected by the sensor:

- Making sharp steering inputs when driving
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead turns at an intersection and is no longer detected, your vehicle may accelerate.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect a new vehicle that is now in front of your vehicle.
- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps drive at a certain speed depending on the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using information from the navigation system whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

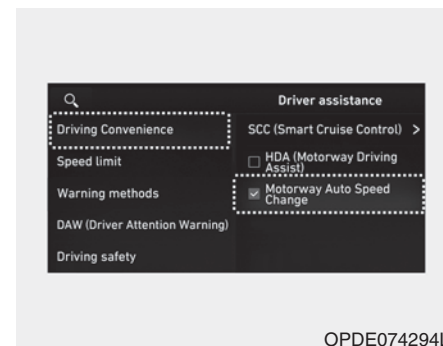
i Information

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access highways (or motorways).
 - Controlled access highway is the road with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation system updates.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

If the vehicle speed is high, the Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function temporarily slows your vehicle or limits acceleration based on the available curve information in the navigation system.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings



With the vehicle on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Auto Highway Speed Control** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Motorway Auto Speed Change** is selected from the infotainment system from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

i Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may be available when:

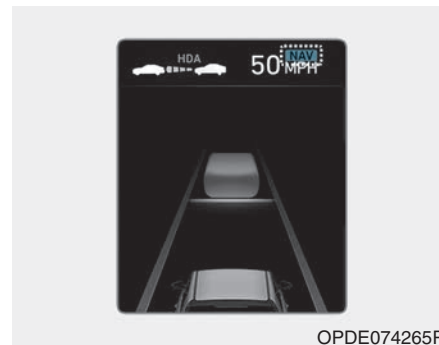
- Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- You are driving on controlled access roads.

i Information

For more information on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in this chapter.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display

The following may appear on the instrument cluster:



Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If the operating conditions are met, the green **NAV** indicator light illuminates.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

Whilst the speed is being controlled, the green **NAV** indicator light blinks.

Temporarily cancelled or interrupted by the driver

If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control cannot control the vehicle, such as when Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled or the navigation system is searching for a route, the gray **NAV** indicator light illuminates.

When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, the white **NAV** indicator light blinks.



i Information

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

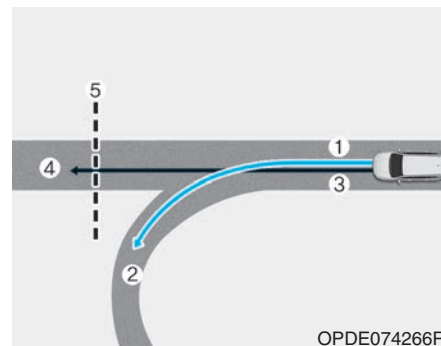
Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), your vehicle decelerates, and after passing the curve, your vehicle accelerates to Smart Cruise Control's set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on your vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration starts faster.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

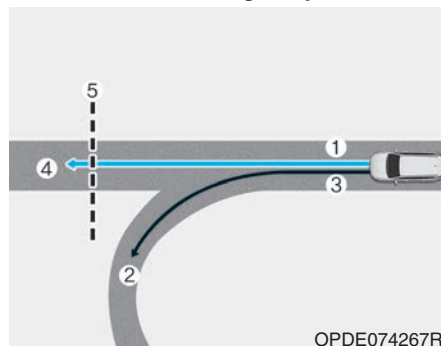
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if:

- The navigation is not working properly.
- Map information is not transmitted due to an issue with the infotainment system.
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation system has not been updated.
- The map information differs from the actual road conditions because of realtime GPS data or map information error.
- The navigation system is searching for a route whilst driving.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel.
- A road is divided into two or more roads and they join again.
- You go off the route set in the navigation system.
- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation system.
- Your vehicle enters a service station or rest area.
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating.
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (e.g. elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way).
- The navigation system is updated whilst driving or restarts.
- The speed limits of some sections have changed according to the road situations (e.g. construction zone).
- You are driving on a road that is under facility construction.
- You are driving in lane-restricted driving situations.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy rain or heavy snow.
- You are driving on a road with sharp curves.
- When your vehicle continues on the controlled access road and does not follow the navigation route to exit the highway, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may not operate until it is determined that you are driving on the highway. When Highway Auto Curve Slowdown operates, your vehicle may decelerate gradually or rapidly depending on the distance to the curve and the vehicle speed.



1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

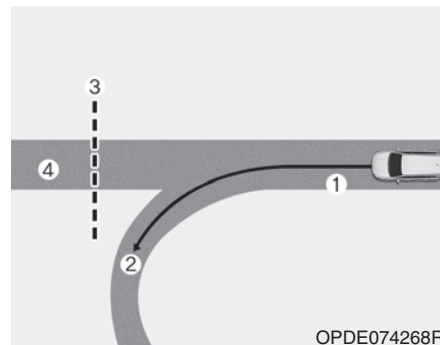
- When your vehicle does not follow the navigation route and exits the highway at an interchange or junction, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may temporarily operate until it is determined that you have exited the highway.



- 1.Set route
- 2.Branch line
- 3.Driving route
- 4.Main road
- 5.Curved road section

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown operates based on the curve information for the controlled access road in the navigation system.

When you exit the highway at an interchange or junction, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may temporarily operate using the navigation information for the highway.



- 1.Driving route
- 2.Branch line
- 3.Curved road section
- 4.Main road

⚠ WARNING

Always have your eyes on the road. It is your responsibility to avoid violating traffic laws. Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always check the speed limit whilst driving. The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit on the road.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is automatically cancelled when you leave the highway and enter a general road, interchange, junction, or rest area.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate depending on the configuration of vehicles detected ahead on the road.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control.
- After you pass through a toll-booth on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates based on the outermost lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.
- Your vehicle accelerates if you depress the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating. If the accelerator pedal is not depressed far enough, your vehicle may decelerate.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you accelerate and release the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, your vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate.
- If the curve is too sharp or if it is a slight curve, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

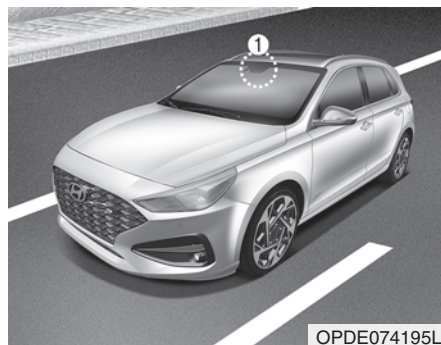
i Information

- There may be a gap in time between the navigation system's guidance and when the Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster may differ from the navigation system.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than the Smart Cruise Control's set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curves ahead on the road.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the highway and entering an interchange, junction, or rest area, the function may continue to operate for a whilst.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not feel sufficient due to the road conditions such as uneven road surfaces or narrow lanes.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provide steering assist to your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

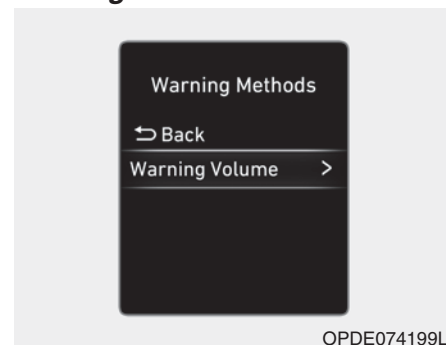
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

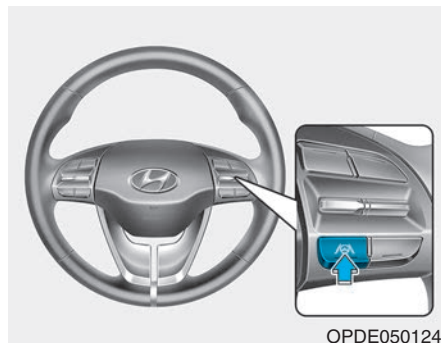
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

i Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

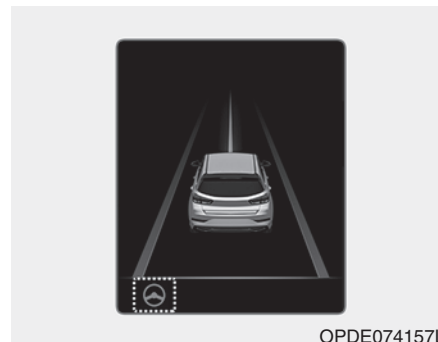
Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the engine on, press the Lane Driving Assist (LFA) button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green  indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Lane Following Assist

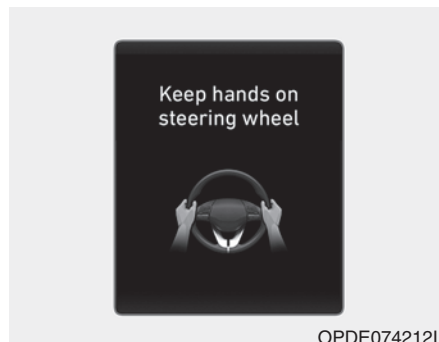


If the both lane markings and/or vehicle ahead are detected and your vehicle speed is below 124 mph (200 km/h, the green  indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

i Information

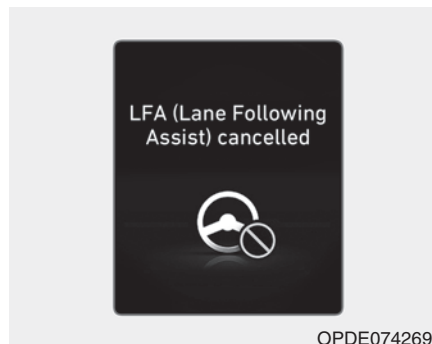
When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white  indicator light blinks and changes to gray.

Hands-off warning



If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "**Keep hands on steering wheel**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound in successive stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) with a warning sound



If you do not have your hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "**LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled**" warning message may appear and Lane Following Assist is automatically cancelled.

⚠ WARNING

Always safely steer your vehicle and maintain the position of your vehicle in its lane.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Lane Following Assist may not steer if the steering wheel is held too tightly, or the steering wheel is turned too far left or right.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the Lane Following Assist may not recognise that you have your hands on the steering wheel.

- The hands-off warning message may appear late or not at all depending on the road condition.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

- The status of the Lane Following Assist operation appears in Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "Cluster display" in chapter 3.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from gray to white.

■ Lane undetected



OPDE074270L

■ Lane detected

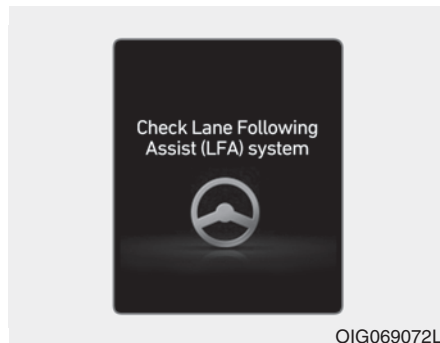


OPDE074157L

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on the vehicle in front or driving condition.
- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when Lane Following Assist is providing steering assistance.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the "Check Driver Assistance system" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

Information

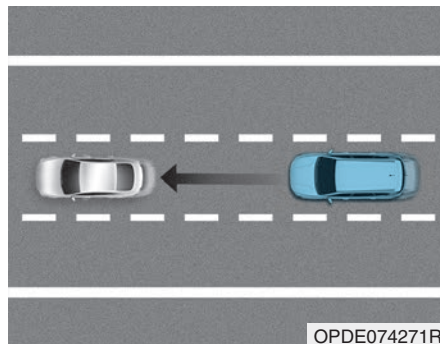
For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations and precautions, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Loading freight exceeding the maximum load or placing freight unevenly may undermine driving safety. This may also prevent Lane Following Assist from operating properly.

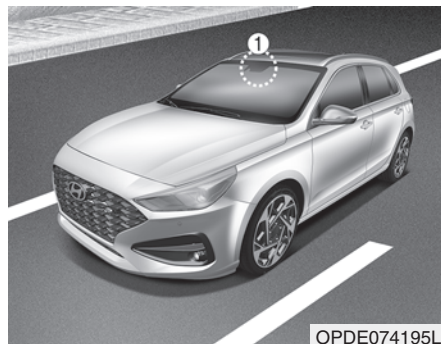
HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function



Highway Driving Assist helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and centre the vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

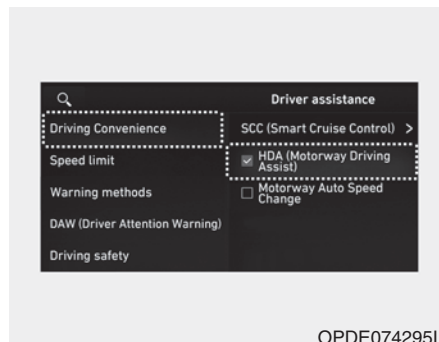
[2]: Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist settings



OPDE074295L

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Highway Driving Assist** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist)** is selected from the infotainment system to turn each function on and off.

Highway Driving Assist

If Highway Driving Assist is selected, the function helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and help centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).

Warning methods



OPDE074296L

With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the Driver Assistance system warning sounds. (for infotainment system type)

Information

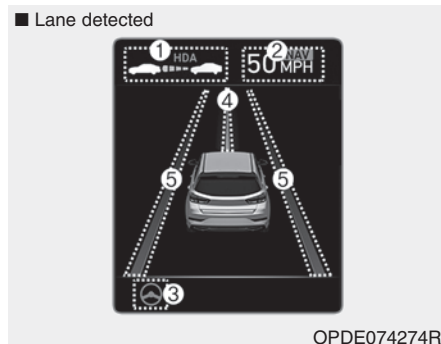
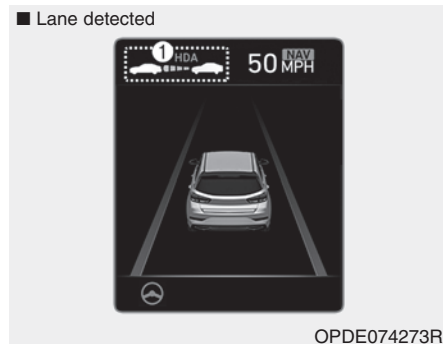
- If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Basic function

Highway Driving Assist display

The status of the Highway Driving Assist operation appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "Cluster display" in chapter 3.



1. Indicates if there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level appears.

- Highway Driving Assist indicator (HDA)
 - Green HDA: Operating state
 - Gray HDA: Standby state
 - White HDA blink: Accelerator pedal depressed
 - Non-display: Off state

2. Set speed appears.

3. Lane Following Assist light appears.

4. Detected ahead and the selected vehicle distance appears.

5. Whether the lane is detected or not appears.

Information

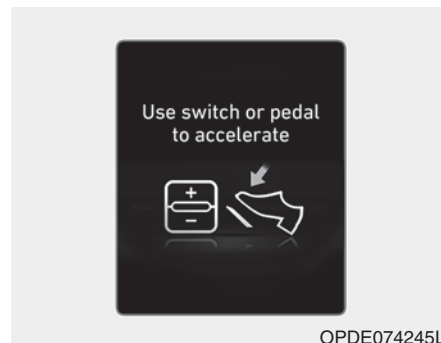
- For more information on the display, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" and "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" sections in this chapter.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

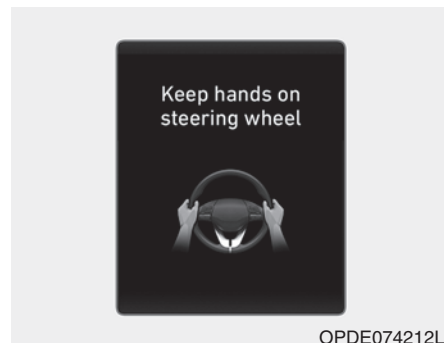
- You have pressed the Driving Assist button after entering or driving on controlled access roads.
- Entering or driving on controlled access roads with both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control operating.

Restarting after stopping



When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle starts as well. If your vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the **"Use switch or pedal to accelerate"** message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch, or $\equiv$ switch to accelerate.

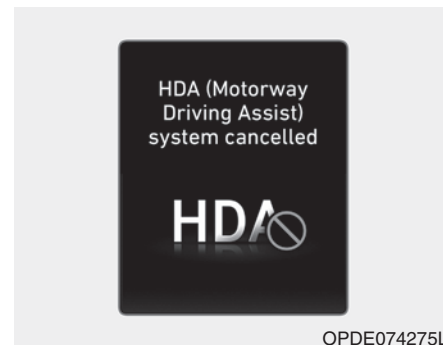
Hands-off warning



If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the **"Keep hands on steering wheel"** warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in successive stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



If you do not have your hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the **"HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system cancelled"** warning message may appear and Highway Driving Assist and Lane Change Assist are automatically cancelled.

Driving speed limit



When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the **"Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited"** warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds continuously.

Highway Driving Assist standby

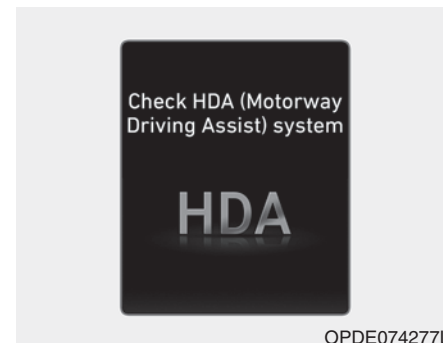
When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist goes into the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist operates normally.

i Information

- **Driving Speed Limit** helps you drive below 40 mph (64 km/h). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- **Driving Speed Limit** cancels when:
 - The driver grabs the steering wheel again
 - The driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist (LDA) button
 - +, -, II switch, or  button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the **"Check HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system"** warning message may appear and the  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function only and it is not a self driving or autonomous driving system.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Always have your eyes on the road and pay attention. It is your responsibility to avoid violating traffic laws.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations and may not detect possible collision hazards. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures (e.g. guardrails and tollbooth) may not be detected.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Highway Driving Assist turns off automatically under the following situations:
 - You are driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as rest area, intersection, junction, etc. However, Highway Driving Assist may be maintained in some sections.
 - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation system is updating or restarting.
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on the road conditions (based on the navigation system information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- When your vehicle is driven at high speeds through a curve, your vehicle may depart from your driving lane if you do not maintain control.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist may not operate right after the engine is started or when the sensors or navigation system is initialized.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate normally or may not operate if:

- The map information differs from the actual road conditions because the navigation system has not been updated, or there is a real-time GPS data or map information error.
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in an area such as tunnel.
- You depart from the navigation route or the route to the destination is changed or cancelled.
- Your vehicle enters a service station or rest area.
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating.

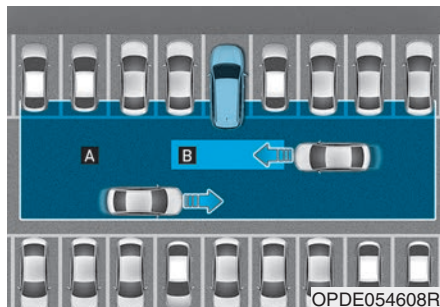
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (e.g. elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way).
- A trailer or towbar mounted carrier is connected to your vehicle.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar, and rear corner radar, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in this chapter.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing, and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and an audible warning. Braking may also be assisted to avoid a collision.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the detected vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

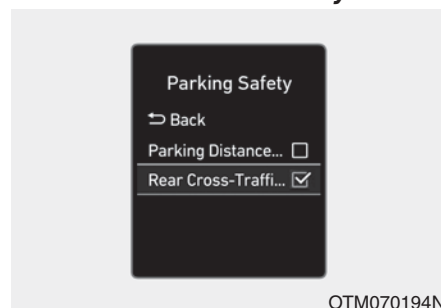
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

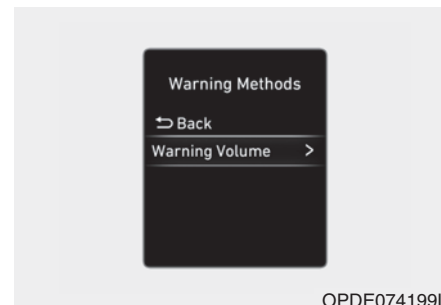


With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist turns on. If Rear Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected after the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not function until the next time your vehicle is started.

Warning methods



With the engine on, select **User settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to select the following:

- **Warning Volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.

i Information

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- When the engine is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Collision warning



To warn you of an approaching vehicle from the rear left or right of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rear-view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate (if equipped).

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) and your vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is detected within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left or right of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h).

i Information

- If the operating conditions are met, a warning is provided whenever a vehicle approaches from the left or right even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency Braking



To warn you of an approaching vehicle from the rear left or right of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rear-view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate (if equipped).

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

If a collision is imminent, emergency braking is assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right side or your vehicle.

Emergency braking may operate if:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and your vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is detected within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left or right of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detection range.
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down.
- You depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

- Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped.
- During Emergency Braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be automatically cancelled when you depress the brake pedal with sufficient force.

⚠ WARNING

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always look over your shoulder for possible hazards and make sure it is safe to back up.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seatbelt, check your occupants have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you apply the brake pedal with sufficient force in response to the potential hazard detected by the system.
- Even if there is an issue with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking assist is automatically cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal with sufficient force.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you late or may not warn you depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Control your vehicle at all times. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner. Do not solely rely on the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if needed, reduce your vehicle speed or depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed or to stop your vehicle.
- Never attempt to activate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.

WARNING

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

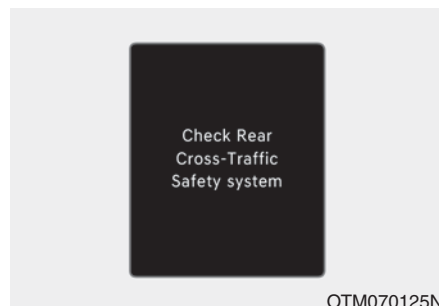
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.

Information

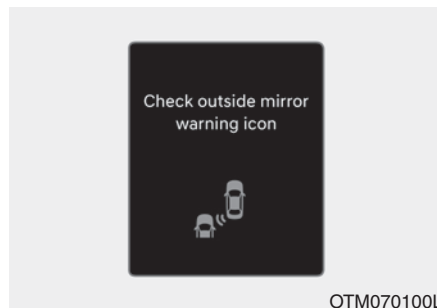
After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates once for left or right vehicle's approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

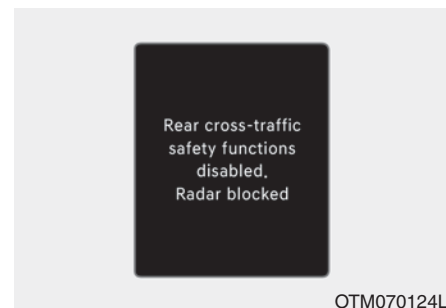


When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "**Check Rear Cross-Traffic safety system**" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



When the outside rear-view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "**Check outside mirror warning icon**" warning message may appear for several seconds, and the warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. If recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may reduce and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The "**Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked**" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (e.g. empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.**
- **Always turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or using a towbar mounted carrier.**

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or may operate unexpectedly if:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Departing from where roads are wet.
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow.

Braking may not be assisted if:

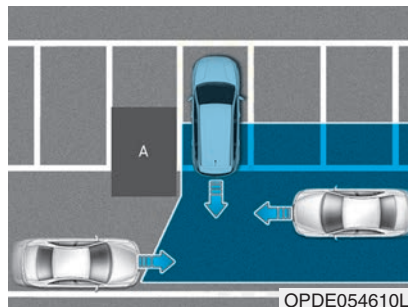
- Your vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The braking system is adjusted differently from the factory default settings.

i Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



[A] : Structure

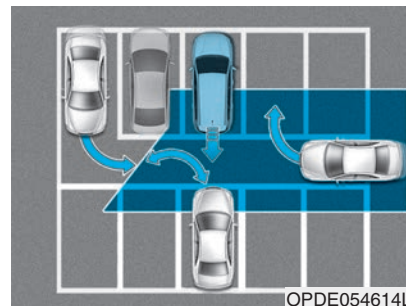
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near another vehicle or a structure, and it may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. The system may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When your vehicle is in a complex parking environment



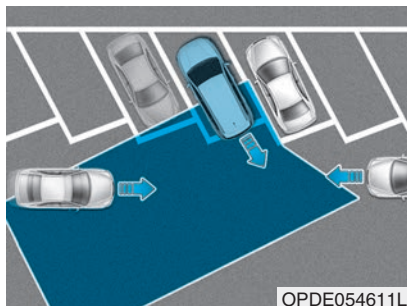
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles that are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. leaving beside your vehicle, parking or pulling out behind your vehicle, approaching your vehicle making a turn). If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When your vehicle is parked diagonally



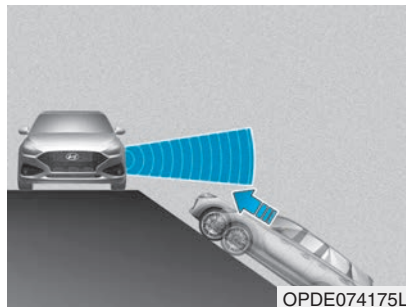
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When your vehicle is on or near a slope



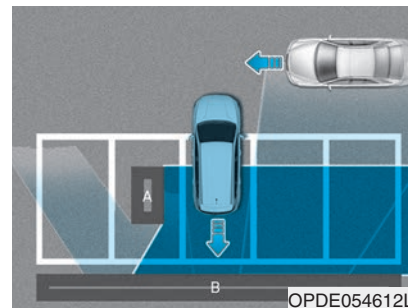
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when your vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

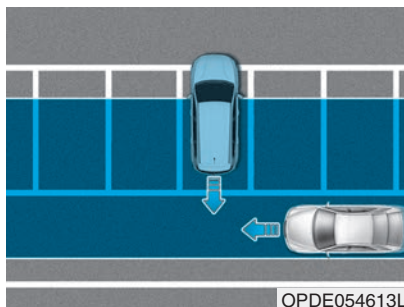
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When your vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

WARNING

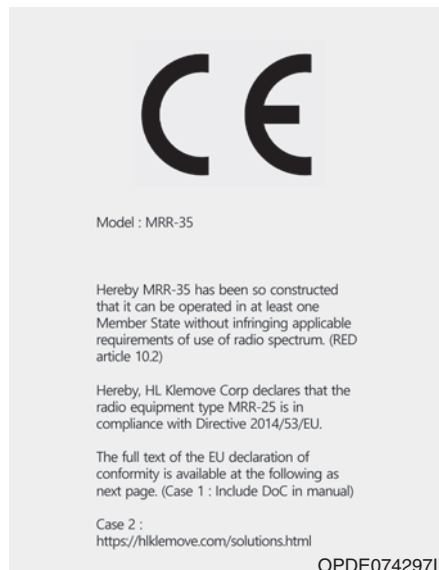
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Front radar (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

■ For Europe and CE certified countries



■ For South Korea



■ For United Kingdom



■ For Israel



■ For Thailand



■ For Taiwan



電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信; 經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OPDE074302L

■ For Paraguay



NR : 2023-01-I-0006

OPDE074303L

■ For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
[N6117-22]

OPDE074304L

■ For Republic of the Philippines



NTC

Type Approved

No. ESD-RCE-2332110

OPDE074305L

■ For Mexico

IFT : BLHLMR23-07397

OPDE074306L

■ For Brazil



02588-23-09644

OPDE074308L

■ For Republic of South Africa



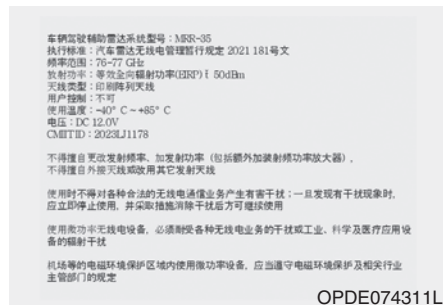
■ For Malaysia



■ For Indonesia



■ For China



Rear corner radar (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Rear corner radar) complies:

■ For Europe and CE certified countries



Model : SRR30SA

Hereby SRR30SA has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, Mando Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-30 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following as next page. (Case 1 : Include DoC in manual)

Case 2 :
<https://hiklemove.com/solutions.html>

OPDE074312L

■ For South Korea



기자재의 명칭 : 특정소출력
무선기기(차량충돌방지용 레이더 무선기기)
모델명 : SRR30SA
인증번호 : R-C-MHE-SRR30SA
상호 : 주식회사 주식회사 에이치엘클레무브
제조사 : 주식회사 에이치엘클레무브
제조국 : 대한민국

OPDE074313L

■ For United Kingdom



OPDE074314L

■ For Japan



R 011-220020

OPDE074315L

■ For Oman

OMAN-TRA
TRA/TA-R/13594/22
D172338

OPDE074316L

■ For Jordan

TRC No. : TRC/31/10001/2022

OPDE074317L

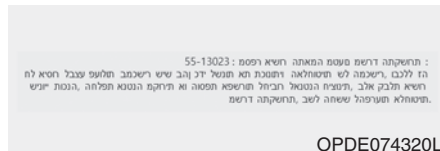
■ For Uzbekistan



■ For United Arab Emirates



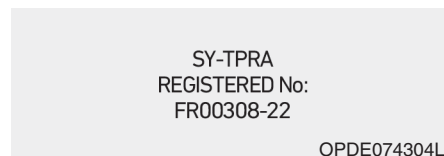
■ For Brazil



■ For Republic of Zambia



■ For Syria



■ For Serbia



■ For Thailand



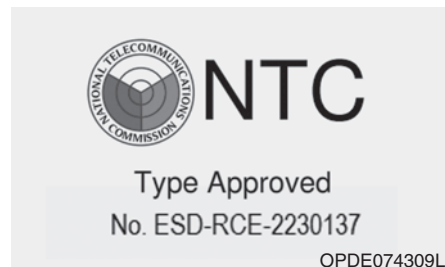
■ For Paraguay



■ For Mongolia



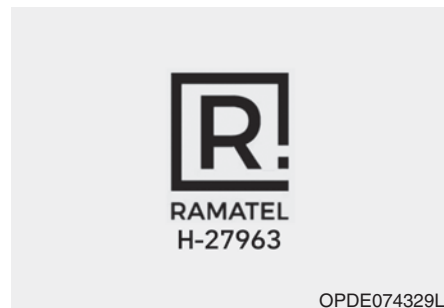
■ For Republic of the Philippines



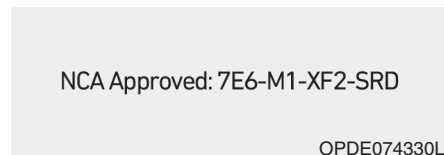
■ For Singapore



■ For Argentina



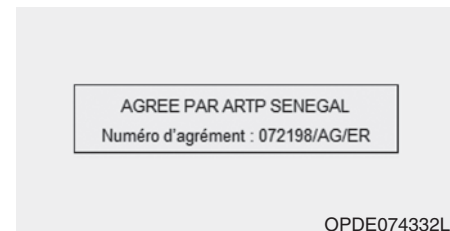
■ For Ghana



■ For Morocco



■ For Republic of Senegal



■ For Mauritania



■ For Benin



■ For Taiwan



電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信; 經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OPDE074335L

■ Republic of South Africa



TA-2000/0586

APPROVED

OPDE074336L

■ For Malaysia



HIDF16000136

OPDE074309L

■ For Russia



OPDE074337L

■ For Togo

Approval Number : 032/20

OPDE074338L

■ For China

SRR30 SA
CMIIT: 2022LJ14389

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号: SRR30SA
执行标准: 信部无[2005]423号
频率范围: 76-77 GHz
发射功率: 等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型: 印刷阵列天线
用户控制: 不可
使用温度: -40°C ~ +85°C
电压: DC 12.0V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率(包括额外加发射功率放大器),不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰;一旦发现有害干扰现象时,应立即停止使用,并采取消除措施后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备,必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备,应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

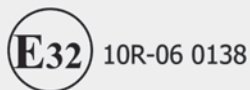
OPDE074339L

■ For Mexico

IFT: RLVHLSR22-2670

OPDE074340L

■ E-mark



OPDE074341L

■ For Federal Republic of Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

OPDE074342L

■ For Brazil



XXXXX-XX-XXXXX

08884-22-09644

OPDE074343L

■ For Australia



OPDE074344L

■ For Republic of Indonesia



85441/SDPPI/2021
13085



OPDE074345L

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spinning.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst being stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

i Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tyre Tread" in chapter 7.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre Tread" in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Motorway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the motorway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the motorway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimise winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

i Information

Information for Snow Tyres and Tyre Chains in the national language (Bulgarian, Hungarian, Icelandic, Polish) is provided in the Appendix.

i Information

Summer tyres are equipped to provide the best driving performance on dry roads, varying according to specification. Since vehicles equipped with summer tyres significantly reduce surface forces when driving on snow or ice roads, it is recommended to use snow tyres of the same size as the standard tyres of the vehicle or the replace them with all season tyres or to use chains.

WARNING

Using summer tyres at very cold temperature could cause cracks on them to be formed and damage them permanently.

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

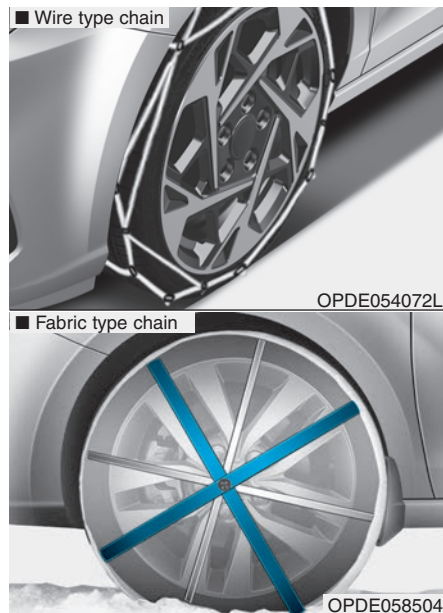
We recommend you use snow tyres when road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F).

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains.

Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; if possible use a wire or fabric type snow chain. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

Information

- **Install tyre chains on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

If your vehicle has 225/40ZR18 size tyres, do not use tyre chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 in (12 mm) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 7.** The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 8. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 7. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorised window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**
- **When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the ISG system.**

Information

- **Do not install any equipment on the vehicle that blocks the license plate and cannot be easily removed or repositioned.**
- **When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.**

i Information - For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 2.4 lbs (100 kg), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 2 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 2 mph (100 km/h) and increase the tyre inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

※ M1 : passenger vehicle (9 seater or under)

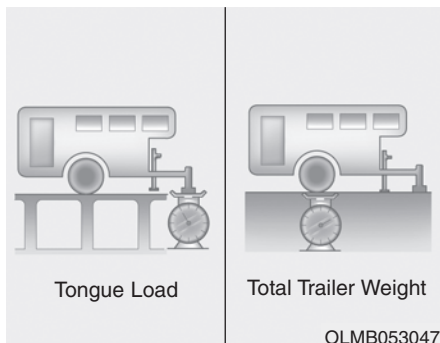
※ N1 : commercial vehicle (3.5ton or under)

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

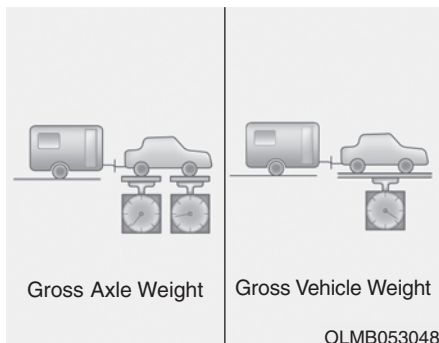
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer towbar dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue weight is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or motorway patrol office equipped with scales.**

i Information

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (for Europe)

For Normal Package

Item		Petrol Engine						
		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5
		6 M/T	7 DCT	6 M/T	7 DCT	6 M/T	7 DCT	am G1.5
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	1,010 (2,227)	710 (1,565)	1,010 (2,227)	710 (1,565)	1,210 (2,667)	1,210 (2,667)	1,010 (2,227)
	Without brake system	510 (1,124)	510 (1,124)	510 (1,124)	310 (683)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)						
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)	5 Door	860 (33.9)						
	Wagon	1,105 (43.5)						
	Fastback	975 (38.4)						

M/T : Manual transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

For N-line

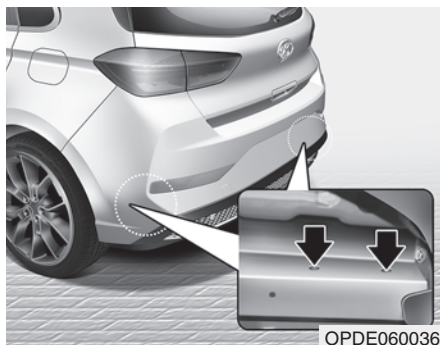
Item		Petrol Engine						
		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5
		6 M/T	7 DCT	6 M/T	7 DCT	6 M/T	7 DCT	6 M/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	1,010 (2,227)	710 (1,565)	1,010 (2,227)	710 (1,565)	1,210 (2,667)	1,210 (2,667)	1,010 (2,227)
	Without brake system	510 (1,124)	310 (683)	510 (1,124)	310 (683)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)						
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)	5 Door	860 (33.9)						
	Wagon	1,105 (43.5)						
	Fastback	975 (38.4)						

M/T : Manual transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

Trailer towing equipment

Towbars



i Information

The mounting hole for towbars are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have a dual clutch transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.
- Vehicles equipped with a dual clutch transmission when towing a trailer on steep grades, need to be aware that the clutch in the transmission could overheat.

When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.

(Continued)

(Continued)

At this time, a warning message will appear on the cluster display and driving may not be smooth.

If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.

To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the foot brake for a few minutes before driving off.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.

6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

 WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- **Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.**

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever in P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **Do not switch off the engine whilst the coolant gauge indicates over-heating.**
(Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

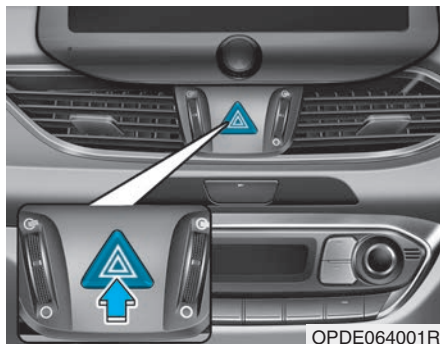
The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher	6-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving	6-2
If the engine stalls whilst driving	6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	6-2
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	6-3
If the engine will not start	6-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start	6-4
Jump starting	6-4
If the engine overheats	6-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-9
Resetting TPMS	6-9
Low tyre pressure light	6-11
TPMS malfunction indicator	6-13
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	6-14
Jack and tools	6-14
Changing tyres	6-15
Jack label	6-20
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack	6-21
UK Declaration of conformity for Jack	6-21

If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit)	6-22
Introduction	6-22
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-23
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-24
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-25
Distributing the sealant	6-27
Checking the tyre inflation pressure	6-27
Towing	6-29
Towing service	6-29
Removable towing hook	6-30
Emergency towing	6-31
Pan-European eCall System	6-33
Information on data processing	6-35
Pan-European eCall System	6-37
Emergency commodity	6-41
Fire extinguisher	6-41
First aid kit	6-41
Triangle reflector	6-41
Tyre pressure gauge	6-41

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided motorway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an dual clutch transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. **See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.**

CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- **NEVER** attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. **NEVER** touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

i Information



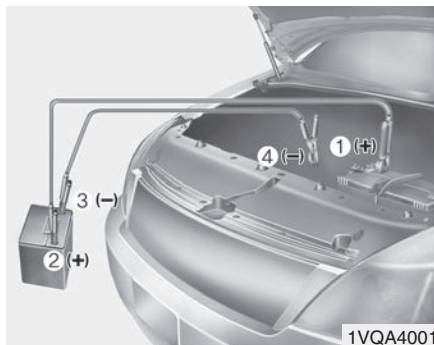
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

WARNING

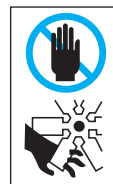
Whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant

and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

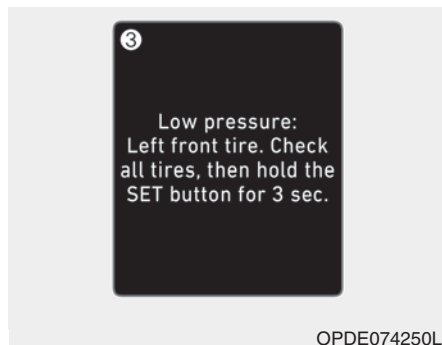
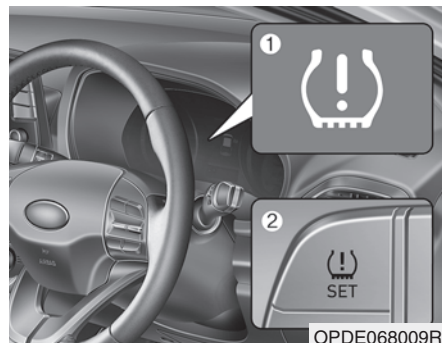
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



- (1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) TPMS SET button
- (3) Low Tyre Pressure warning message

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) determines whether the tyre pressure is low through sensors in the wheel, which detects changes in tyre radius and vibration whilst driving. For this system to work properly, you need to reset and save the current tyre pressure. After resetting the TPMS, when one or more of your tyres are under-inflated compared to the saved tyre pressure, a warning light appears on the instrument cluster. A warning light also appears if there is a problem with the TPMS system.

If vehicle conditions are satisfied, TPMS may indicate a low pressure tyre. Even if TPMS indicates that only one position is under-inflated, you should check all four tyres and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

For more information on warning lights and TPMS reset, refer to the following section in this chapter.

Resetting TPMS

To reset TPMS:

1. Adjust all tyre pressure to the recommended tyre inflation pressures.



2. Press the TPMS Reset button on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel for 3 seconds with the vehicle parked and engine running.
3. Check whether the (!) warning light blinks for about 4 seconds.

i Information

- If the "Tyre pressures stored" message on the instrument cluster does not appear or the warning light does not blink, try again from Step 2
- For more information on the recommended inflation pressure for your vehicle, refer to the "Tyres and wheels" in chapter 8.

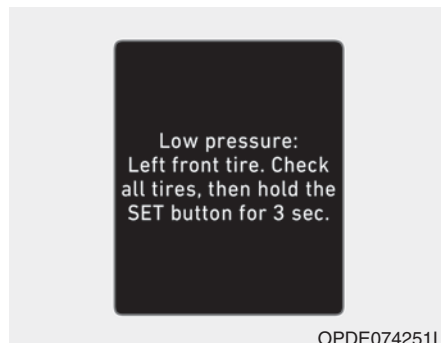
For normal operation of the TPMS, be sure to reset in the following situations:

- After repairing or replacing a tyre or wheel.
- After rotating the position of a tyre or wheel.
- After adjusting the tyre inflation pressure.
- When the Low Tyre Pressure warning light is on.
- After replacing the suspension or ABS/ESC.

CAUTION

- Be sure to reset after the inflation pressure of all four tyres are set to the recommended inflation pressure. If you reset without adjusting the inflation pressure, the warning sound may not activate or may activate improperly.
- If the inflation pressure of the four tyres are adjusted, be sure to perform reset. Otherwise, the system may malfunction and the warning sound may not activate or may activate improperly.
- Adjust the inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. A cold tyre means the vehicle has not been driven for 3 hours or has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Low tyre pressure light



When the Low Tyre Pressure warning light (ⓘ) illuminates and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster for 10 seconds, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

The position of the under-inflated tyre also appears. (if equipped)

If the warning light illuminates, reduce your speed, and also avoid hard cornering and sudden braking. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check the condition and inflation pressure of all four tyres, then reset the TPMS (For more information, refer to the "Resetting TPMS" section in this chapter) or take required counteractions such as repairing or replacing the tyres.

When a HYUNDAI authorised repairer is not nearby, stop at a safe place and check the condition and inflation pressure of all four tyres, then reset the TPMS.

If you cannot adjust the inflation pressure, use the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to repair or replace the under-inflated tyre with a spare tyre (if equipped). We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold. A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period. Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

Information

- The warning light may remain on even after replaced with a spare tyre. Replace your vehicle with original sized tyres.
- Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain the appropriate recommended inflation pressure, and the tyres must be inspected periodically to maintain the recommended inflation pressure.
- When the Low Tyre Pressure warning light is on.
- The Low Tyre Pressure warning light may illuminate when the TPMS is not reset when necessary.
- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure warning light may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure. Check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- TPMS performance may reduce in the following situations when:
 - Reset is done incorrectly.
 - Original sized tyres are not installed.
 - Driving on rough roads such as snowy, slippery roads, or unpaved roads.
 - Repeating hard cornering, sudden acceleration, or sudden braking.
 - Driving too slow or too fast.
 - The vehicle is overloaded.
 - Spare tyre or snow chains are installed.



CAUTION

- Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail. Under-inflation may cause the vehicle to be unstable and reduce tyre life and fuel economy, increase braking distance, and other tyre failures that result in loss of vehicle control. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and maintain the recommended inflation pressure.
- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors. If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

TPMS malfunction indicator



The TPMS malfunction indicator (⚠) illuminates after blinking for about 70 seconds when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

If the indicator remains illuminated even after the TPMS is reset, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the under-inflated tyre cannot be detected.

NOTICE

Condition	(⚠) indicator status
Low pressure	Illuminate
System malfunction	Blinks for about 70 seconds and illuminate
Reset	Blinks for about 4 seconds and goes off

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)

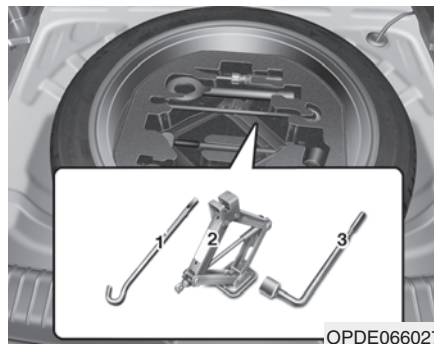
WARNING

Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage area under the luggage box cover.

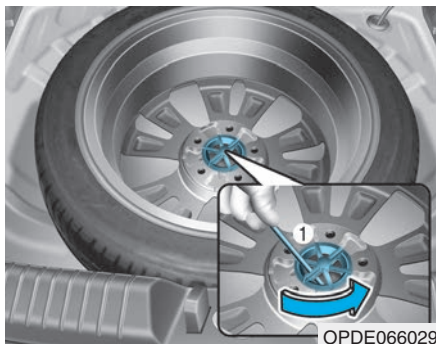
The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



OPDE066029

If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tyres

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- **NEVER** attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. **ALWAYS** move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **ALWAYS** place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and **NEVER** on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.

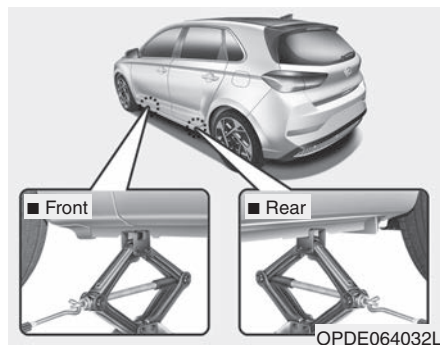


[1]: Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. It may damage the side seal molding.



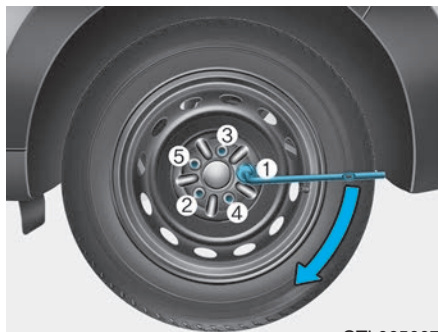
8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.

11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.

12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OTL065007

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).**

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (see "Tyres and Wheels" in chapter 8 for tyre pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 31 mile (50 km) if tyres are replaced. Re-check the tyre wheel lug nuts after driving over 620 mile (1,000 km).**

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tyre changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres (if equipped)

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.**

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

NOTICE

When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

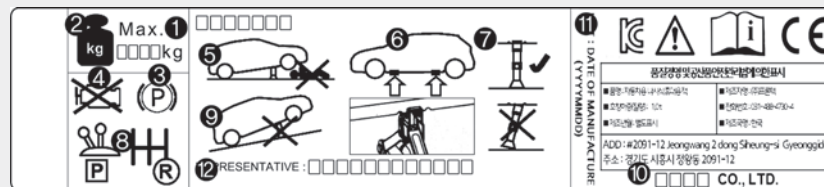
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate 0 ~ 25 mph (0 ~ 40 km/h) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label

■ Example



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **FRONTEC CO., LTD.**
2091-12 Jeongwang 2(i)-dong Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : JACK-ASSY
Type Designation(s) : 1200KG, 1000KG, 800KG, 700KG, 500KG
Serial No. : N/A (prototype)
Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

EN ISO12100 Safety of machinery - General principles for design - Risk assessment (2010)
EN 1494/A1 Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment (2006)

following the provisions of Directive(s):
2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun. 9, 2006)

Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea / 15.07.2013 SOO HONG, MIN President 
(Place and date of issue)(Name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Location:
- Address: PRIBORSKA 280, 739 42 FRYDEK MISTEK, CHLEBOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC
- Team: Purchase team
- Company name: HANWHA L&C CZECH s.r.o

JACKDOC14F

UK Declaration of conformity for Jack

HPi CE prof

Certificate of Conformity

This is to certify that the non-annex IV machine listed below conforms to the requirements of the
UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations
SI 2008 No. 1597

Certificate Number HPIUK-VM1093-054-I-01-00
Date of Issue 13-Aug-2021
Date of Expiry 13/08/2031
Manufacturer SAMK (IND. CO., LTD.
#175, Techno saneop-ro, 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea
44776

Product Name JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model Jack Assembly - 700 Kg / A,B,C,D
Standards Applied EN ISO 12100:2010, Safety of machinery - General principles for design, Risk assessment and Risk reduction.
EN 1494/A1:2006, Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment.

Test Report SKCE-TCF-001

This certificate is issued on a voluntary basis following an inspection of the submitted Technical Construction File and does not imply assessment of production.

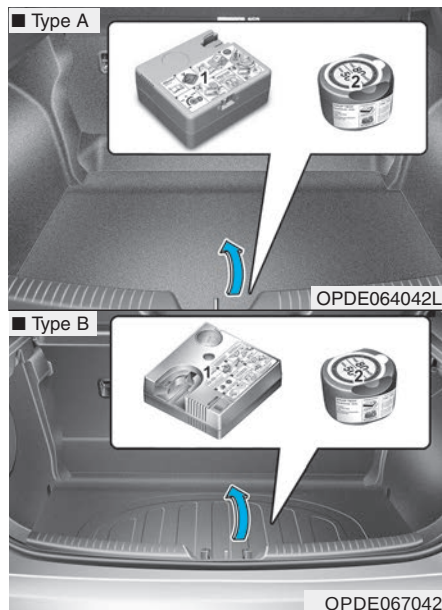
 **Managing Director**  **Technical Manager** 

This certificate is the property of HPi-CEprof Ltd. & may not be amended or issued to others.
The manufacturer must inform HPi-CEprof Ltd. of any changes that affect any of the assessed Essential Requirements.
Failure to do this will invalidate the Certificate.

UK  **CA**
UK Approved Body No. 1021
Company registered in England 87217098
for +44 (0)1481 820816
Email enquiries@hpi-ceprof.com
Web www.hpi-ceprof.com
© HPi-CEprof Ltd. 2020
HPi-CEprof Ltd.
The Manor House
Huddersley Park, Huddersfield
GU10 5BA, United Kingdom

OANATEL495

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tyre Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tyre.

WARNING

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

WARNING

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensure that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit".

WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

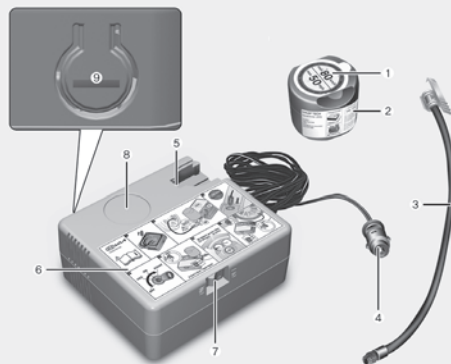
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in).
If the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

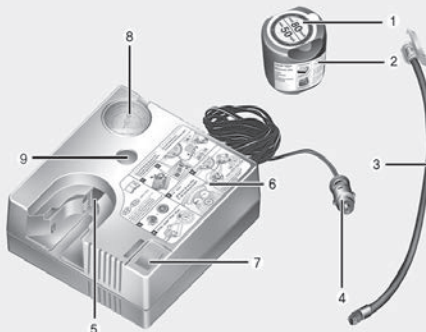
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit

■ Type A



OPDE064064L

■ Type B



OAE067039

1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

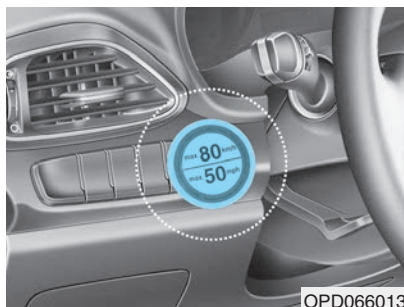
⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

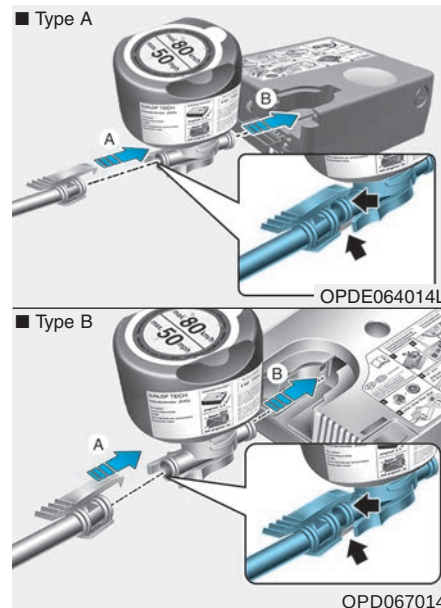
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

⚠ CAUTION

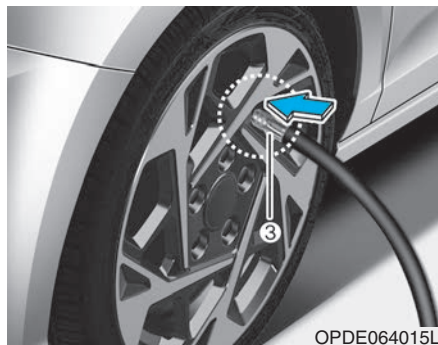


Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (1).



2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.



4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.

CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord

6. With the ignition switch in the ON position, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

7. Switch off the compressor.
8. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

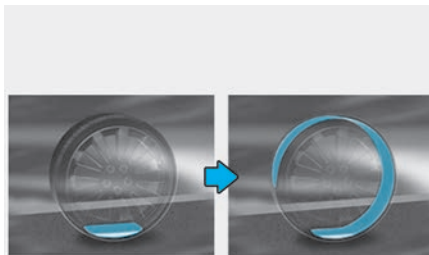
Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant



OLMF064106

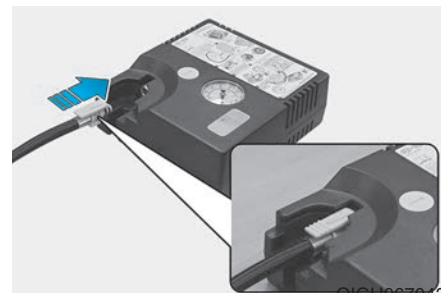
9. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

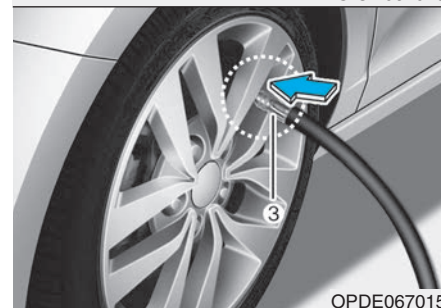
Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure



OLGH067043



OPDE067015

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.

3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffective for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made road-worthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tyre pressure sensor (if equipped with TPMS)

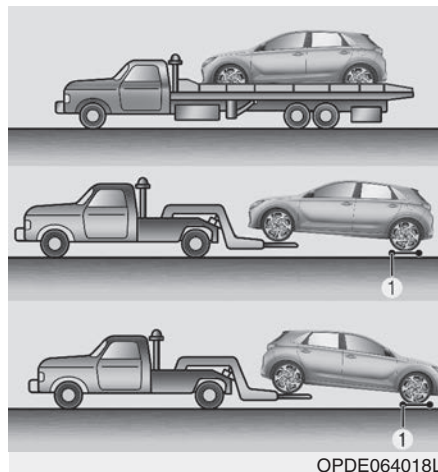
The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorised dealer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (9 ~ 9 lbf·ft).

TOWING

Towing service



OPDE064018L

[1]: Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

Precautions when moving a short distance before towing a vehicle

Move short distances within 10 m (33 ft.) at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the reduction gear and parking brake, move the vehicle with the rear wheel lifted.

NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

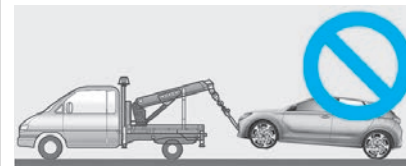
CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



OPDE064019L

- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

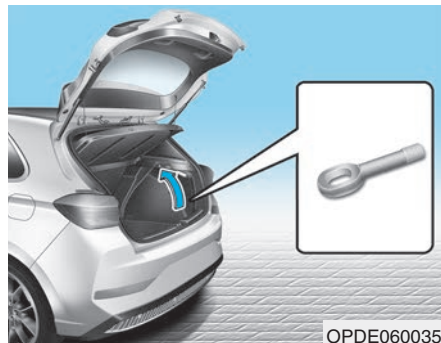


OPDE064020LL

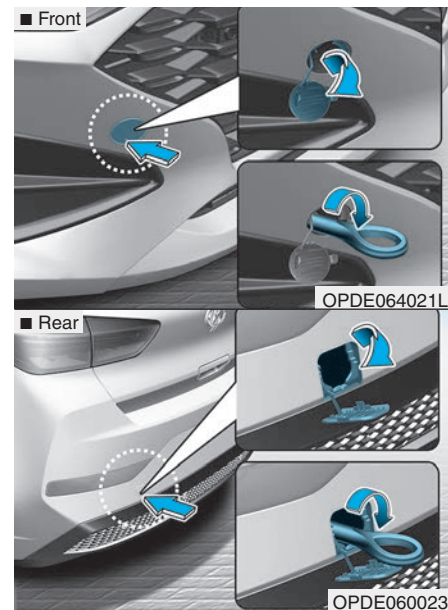
⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Removable towing hook



1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

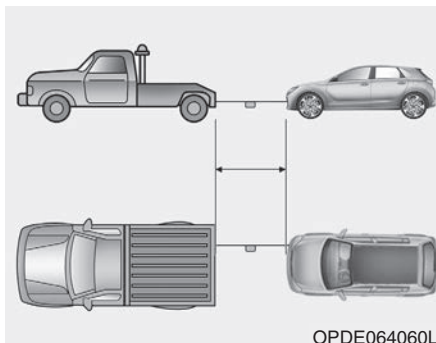


CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle.

If the dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

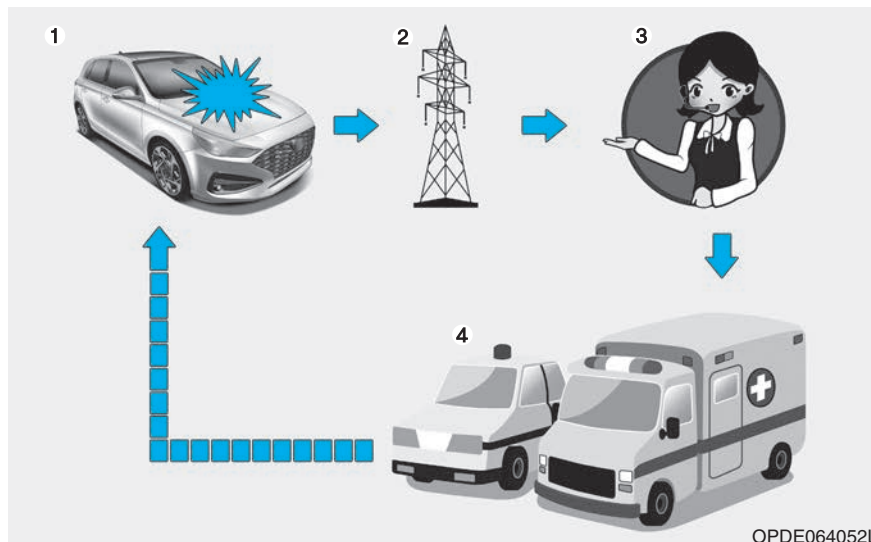
- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (for Dual clutch transmission)
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) or less within the distance of 12 miles (20 km). (for Manual transmission)

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



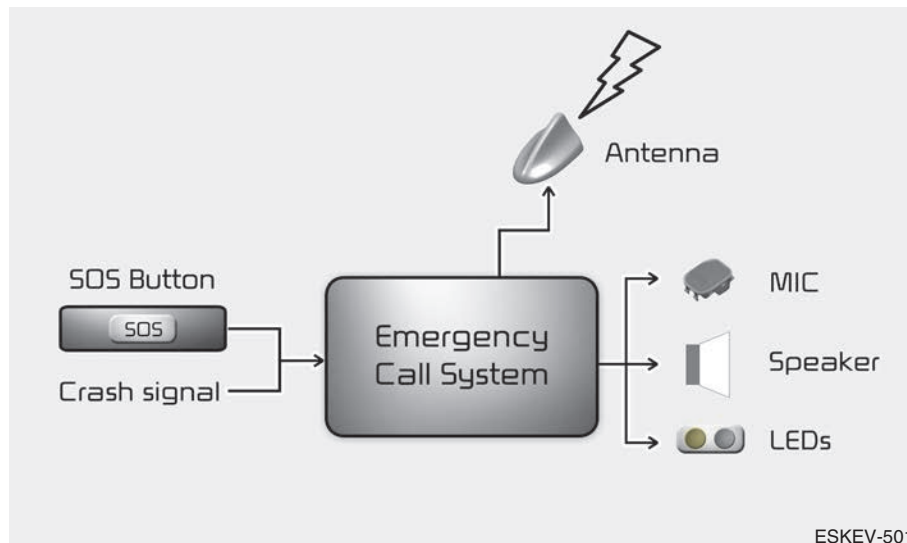
- ① Road accident
- ② Wireless network
- ③ Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
- ④ Rescue

* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle locations and direction of travel
- Timestamp of the automatic activation of the system
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

- (1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- (2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- (3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

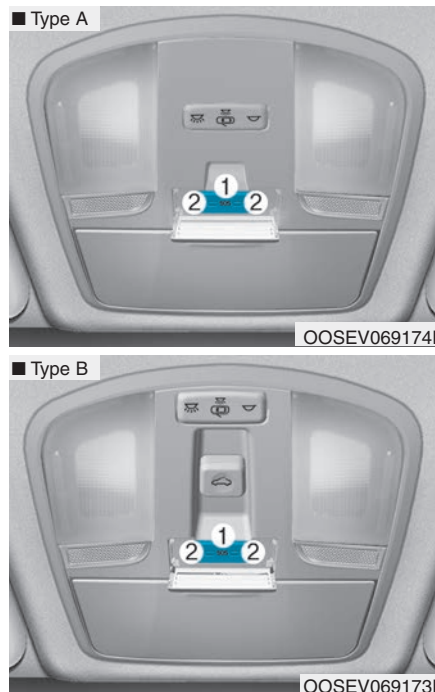
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

- (1) SOS button
- (2) LED

SOS button:

The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED:

The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

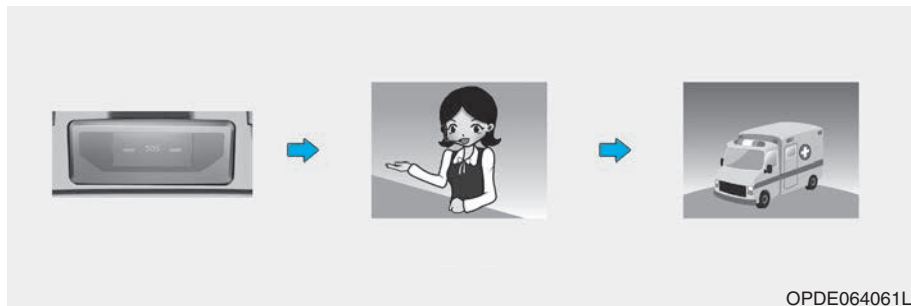
In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.



CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP).

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again within 3 seconds.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 7.

(Continued)

(Continued)

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend that you check the Pan-European eCall system at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of non-observance of conditions, mentioned above.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

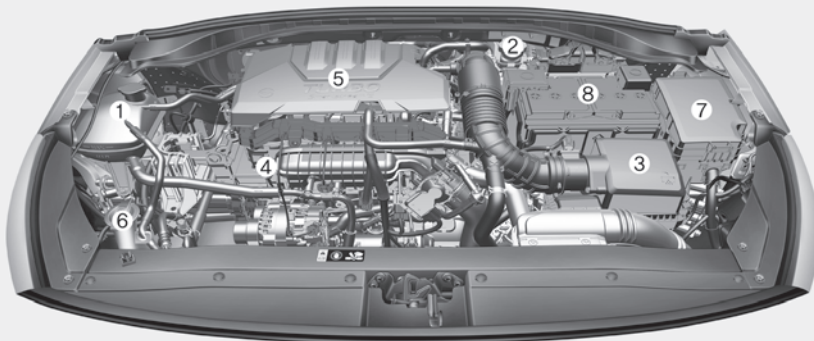
Engine compartment	7-3
Maintenance services	7-5
Owner's responsibility	7-5
Owner maintenance precautions	7-5
Owner maintenance	7-6
Owner maintenance schedule	7-6
Scheduled maintenance services	7-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ..	7-9
Engine oil	7-12
Checking the engine oil level	7-12
Checking the engine oil and filter	7-13
Engine coolant	7-15
Checking the engine coolant level	7-15
Changing the engine coolant	7-17
Brake/clutch fluid	7-18
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	7-18
Washer fluid	7-19
Checking the washer fluid level	7-19
Parking brake	7-19
Checking the parking brake	7-19
Air cleaner	7-20
Filter replacement	7-20

Climate control air filter	7-22
Filter inspection	7-22
Filter replacement	7-22
Wiper blades	7-23
Blade inspection	7-23
Blade replacement	7-24
Battery	7-27
For best battery service	7-28
Battery capacity label	7-28
Battery recharging	7-29
Reset items	7-30
Tyres and wheels	7-31
Tyre care	7-31
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	7-32
Check tyre inflation pressure	7-33
Tyre rotation	7-33
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	7-34
Tyre replacement	7-35
Wheel replacement	7-36
Tyre traction	7-36
Tyre maintenance	7-36
Tyre sidewall labelling	7-36
Low aspect ratio tyres	7-40

Fuses	7-41
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	7-42
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	7-43
Fuse/Relay panel description.....	7-45
Light bulbs	7-56
Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement	7-57
Front fog lamp	7-58
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) ...	7-58
Side repeater lamp replacement	7-65
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement.....	7-66
Rear fog lamp.....	7-75
High mounted stop lamp replacement	7-76
License plate light bulb replacement.....	7-77
Interior light bulb replacement.....	7-77
Appearance care.....	7-79
Exterior care.....	7-79
Interior care.....	7-84
Emission control system.....	7-86
Crankcase emission control system.....	7-86
Evaporative emission control system	7-86
Exhaust emission control system.....	7-88

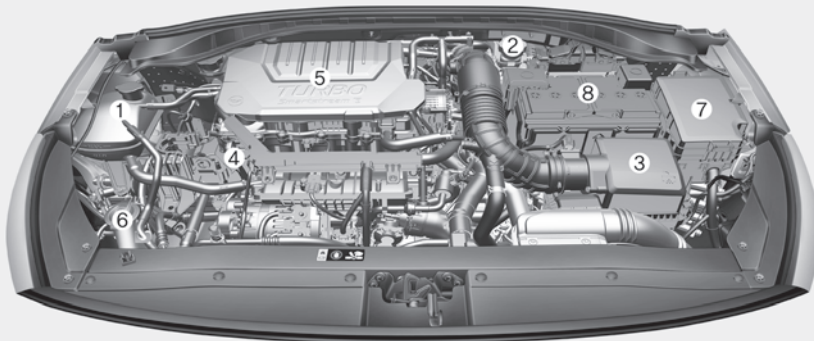
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI, Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV)



1. Engine coolant reservoir/
Engine coolant cap
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
7. Fuse box
8. Battery

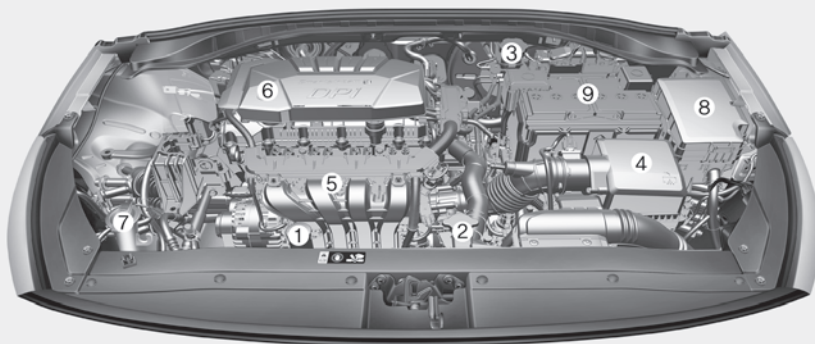
■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV)



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070088/OPDE070001

■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070089

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility. You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

 WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. **ALWAYS** follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.
- Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule***When you stop for fuel:***

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.

 WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

***At least twice a year:
(for example, every Spring and Autumn)***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.

- Check the seat belts for wear and function.
- Check the sunroof operation (if equipped). Dust the sunroof rails with a clean cloth, and lubricate the rails and movable parts with generic grease.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Using engine oil that is not recommended (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.



CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear rack, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/compressor

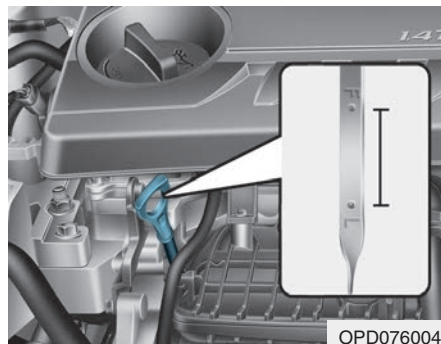
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

WARNING

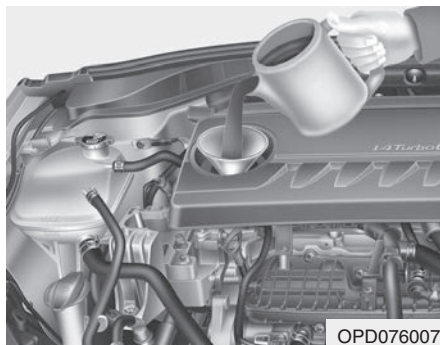
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

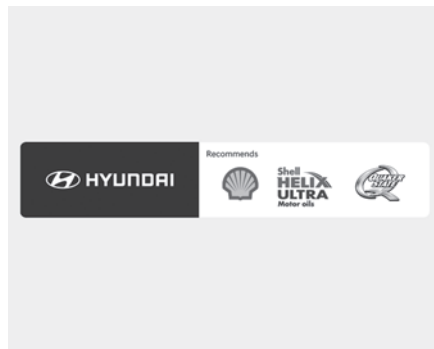
To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 8.)

Checking the engine oil and filter



- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.

- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

i Information

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (油圧) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (故障灯) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

⚠ CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

ENGINE COOLANT

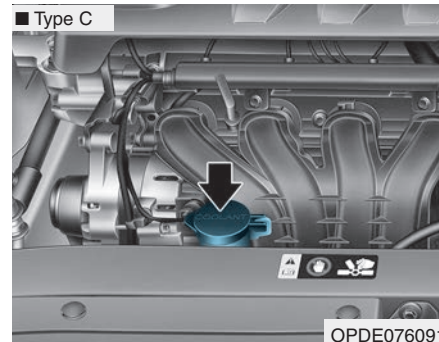
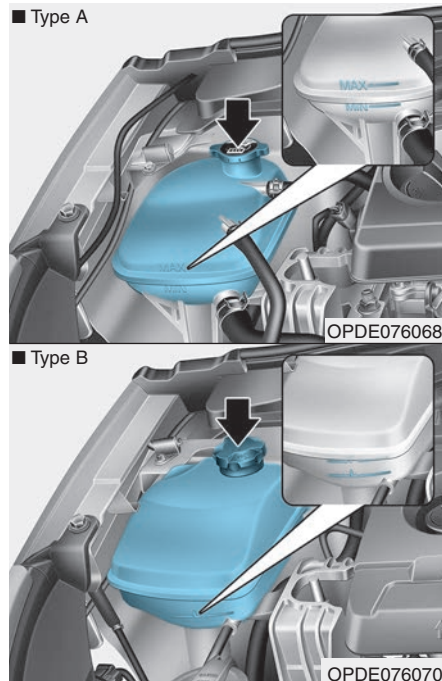
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

Checking the engine coolant level



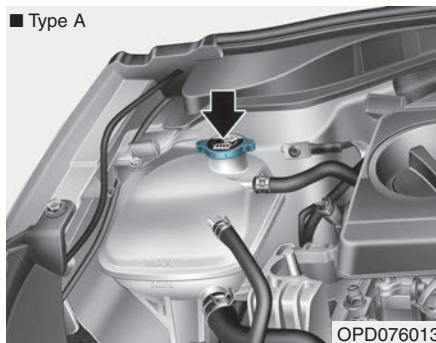
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (or F (Full) and L (Low)) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to MAX (or F (Full)) but do not overfill.

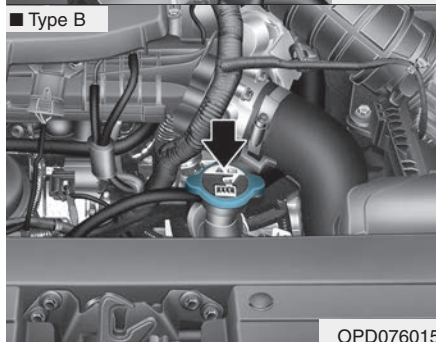
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

■ Type A



OPD076013

■ Type B



OPD076015

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the coolant cap/radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap/radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition. If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor for the cooling fan may begin to operate at any time and continue to operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.

- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

***i* Information**

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

Changing the engine coolant

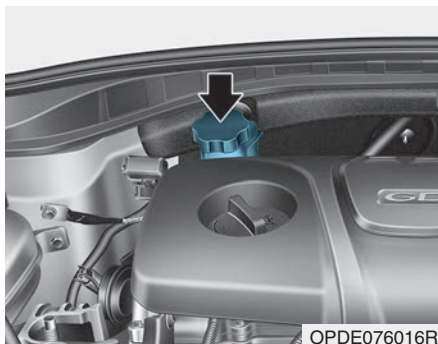
We recommend that coolant be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap or radiator cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 8.

i Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

i Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

! WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

! WARNING

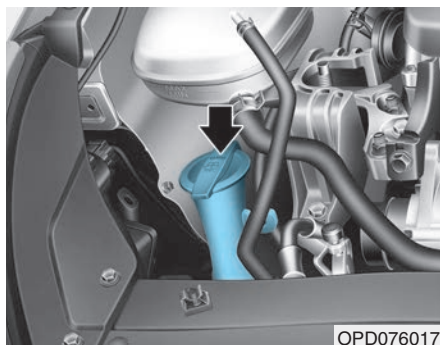
Do not let brake/clutch fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake/clutch fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

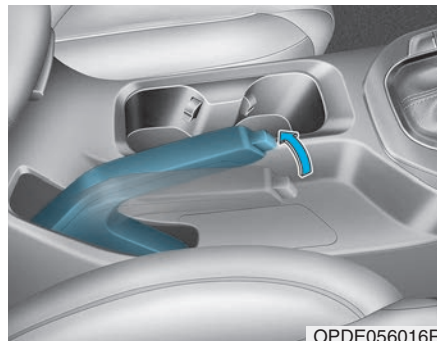
⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

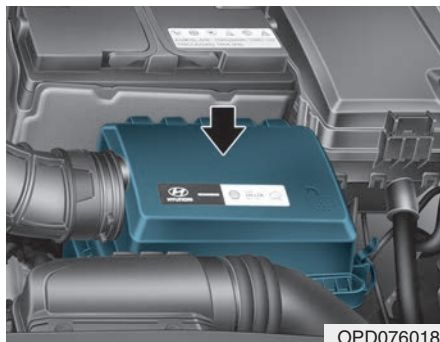


Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

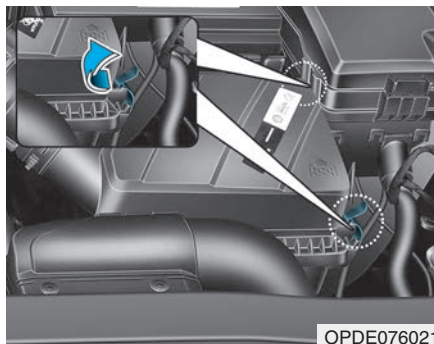
Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

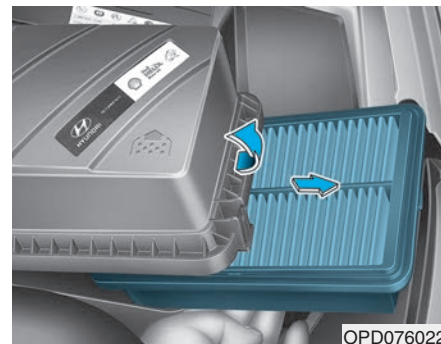
Filter replacement



The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

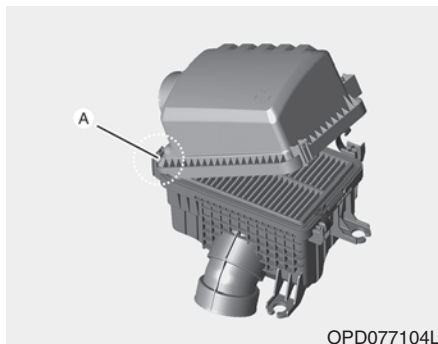


1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

i Information



Be sure to insert the hinge (A) before locking the cover with the cover attaching clips.

i Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the parts more often than the usual recommended intervals.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of parts without the matching quality could damage the air flow sensor.

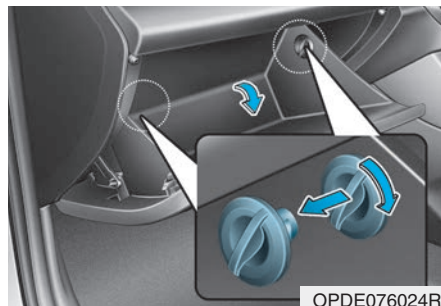
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

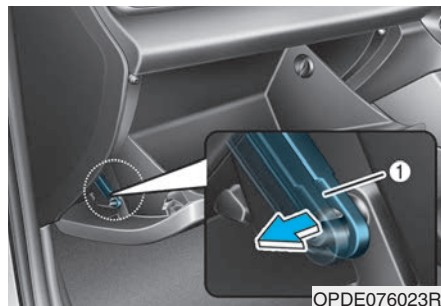
Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

Filter replacement



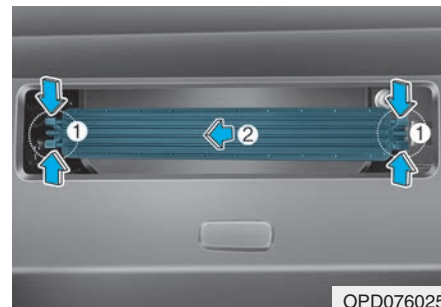
OPDE076024R

1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.



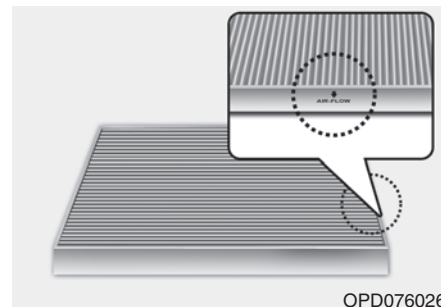
OPDE076023R

2. Remove the support strap (1).



OPD076025

3. Press and hold the lock (1) on both sides of the cover.
4. Pull out the cover (2).



OPD076026

5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol(↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

i Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

i Information

Wiper blades are consumable item and normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

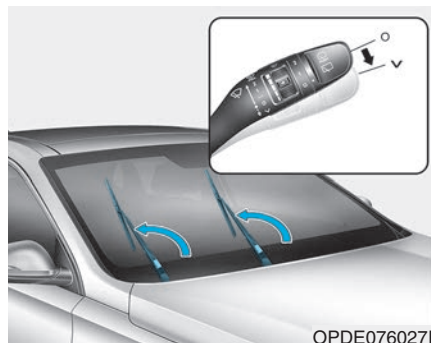
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

- In order to prevent damage to the bonnet and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.

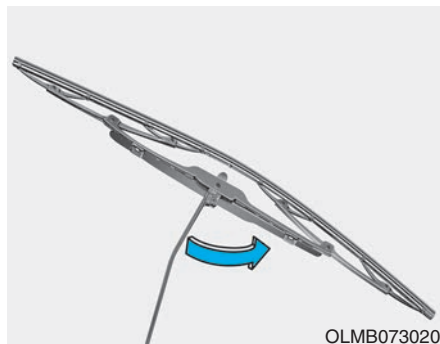
Front windscreen wiper service positions



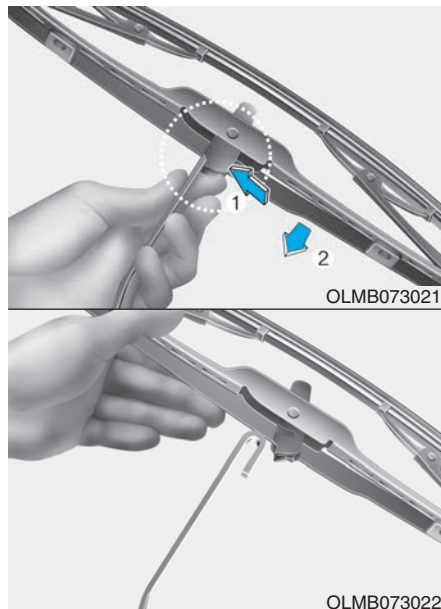
This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, move the wiper lever down and hold it to the  position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreen.

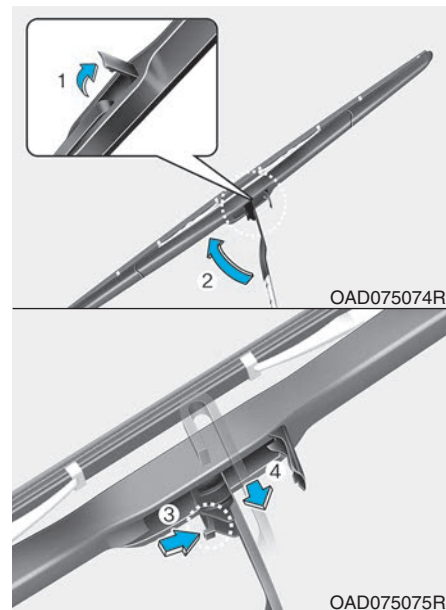
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



2. Press the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

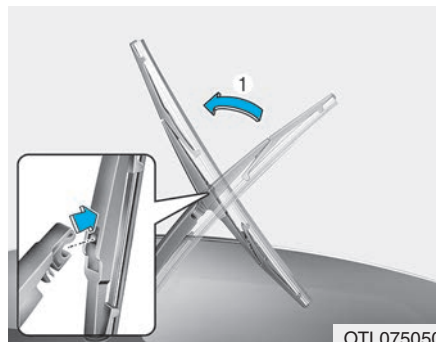
Type B

1. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then lift up the wiper blade (2).
2. Whilst pushing the lock (3), pull down the wiper blade (4).

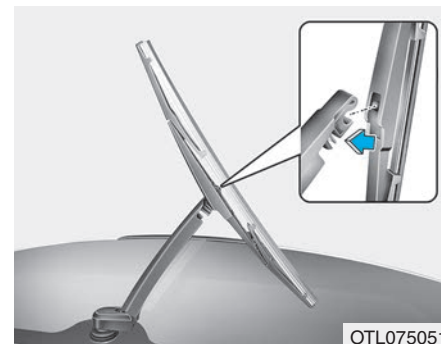


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blades be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

BATTERY

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

(Continued)

(Continued)

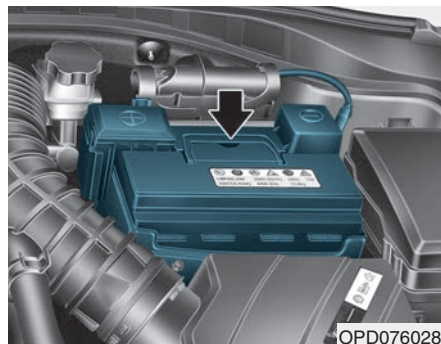
- **NEVER** attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. **NEVER** touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the boot.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OLMB073072

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12 V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30 A for two hours.

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:**

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
 - (1) **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
 - (2) **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
 - (3) **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.**

⚠ CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- **Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Driver position memory system
- Clock
- Audio system

TYRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

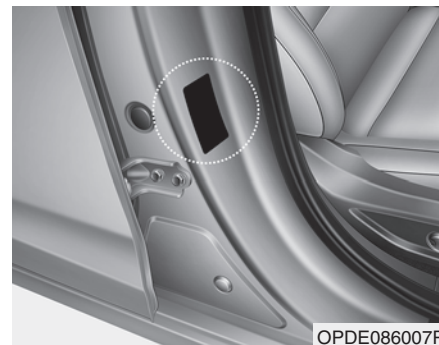
(Continued)

(Continued)

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyre and Wheels" in chapter 8.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

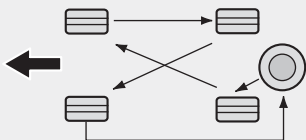
Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

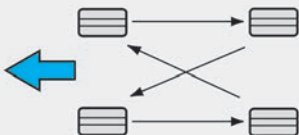
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 79~94 lbf·ft [11~13 kgf·m]).

■ With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



CBGQ0706

■ Without a spare tyre



OPDE077126

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

i Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If only replacing one pair of tyres, it is recommended to install the pair of new tyres on the rear axle.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

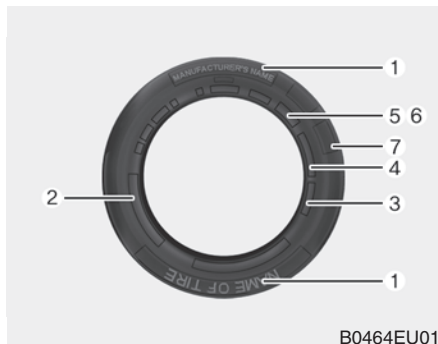
Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/55R16 91H

205 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre’s designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1524 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2024.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD WEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tyres (if equipped)

A low aspect ratio tyre, of which the aspect ratio is lower than 50, is designed for a sporty-look vehicle. The low aspect ratio is to optimize handling and braking. Thus, it may be uncomfortable to ride and it may generate noises, in comparison with a normal tyre.

CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tyre are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, slowly drive the vehicle not to damage the tyres and wheels.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When there is an impact on a tyre, inspect the tyre condition. Or, you can contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km) to prevent a tyre damage.
- It is difficult to recognise a tyre damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tyre damage, check and replace the tyre to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tyre is damaged whilst driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tyre information is specified on the tyre side wall.

FUSES

■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

■ Cartridge type

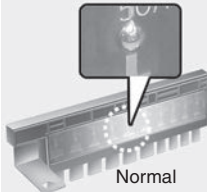


Normal

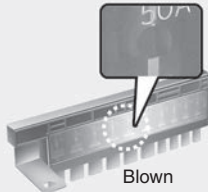


Blown

■ Multi fuse



Normal



Blown



Normal



Blown

OLF074075

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

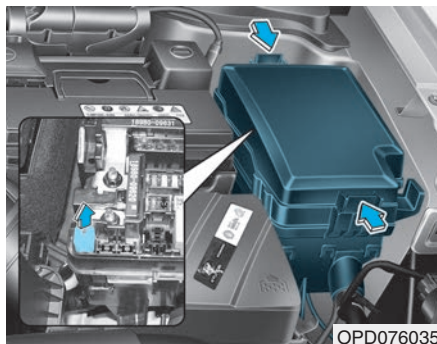
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

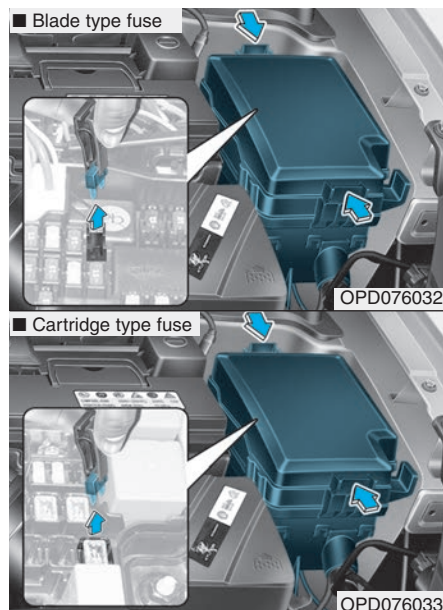


5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement



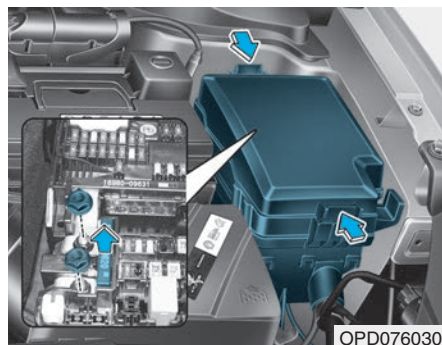
1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the remover tool in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Main fuse

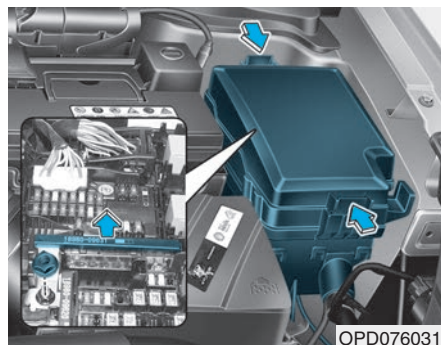


1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

i Information

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

Driver's side fuse panel

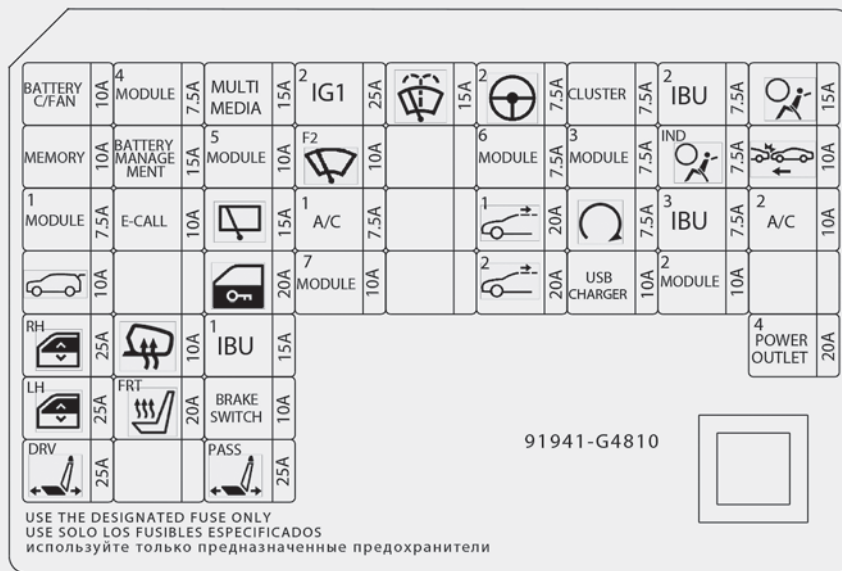


OPDE076039R

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OPDE074049L

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Electro Chromic Mirror, MTS E-Call Module, Audio,A/V & Navigation Head Unit, A/C Control Module, DC-DC Converter, Crash Pad Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, Driver IMS Module,Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
MODULE 3	³ MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Module
SUNROOF 1	¹ 	20A	Panorama Sunroof
T/GATE		10A	Tail Gate Relay
P/WDW LH	^{LH} 	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Window Module, Rear Safety Window Module LH
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, DC-DC Converter
P/WDW RH	^{RH} 	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Window Module, Rear Safety Window Module RH
P/SEAT DRV	^{DRV} 	25A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver IMS Module
P/SEAT PASS	^{PASS} 	25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
MODULE 4	⁴ MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Crash Pad Switch, Back-Up Lamp Switch, Lane Keeping Assist Module, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer, Electric Parking Brske Switch,Dosing Control Module

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SUNROOF 2		20A	Panorama Sunroof
BATTERY MANAGEMENT	BATTERY MANAGEMENT	15A	[MILD HEV] BMS Control Module
MODULE1	¹ MODULE	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Crash Pad Switch, Centre Door Lock Switch, Hazard Switch, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Power Outside Mirror Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Door Module, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle
MODULE7	⁷ MODULE	10A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Cooling Fan Controller
A/BAG IND		7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Center Door Lock Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch
START		7.5A	[W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch, ECM/PCM, Transaxle Range Switch, Ignition Lock Switch [With Smart Key] Smart Key Control Module, ECM/PCM, Transaxle Range Switch

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Dead Lock Relay)
BATTERY C/FAN	BATTERY C/FAN	10A	[MILD HEV] BMS Cooling Fan
FCA		10A	FCA Unit
S/HEATER FRT		20A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
A/CON2	² A/C	10A	A/C Control Module, ECM/PCM, Blower Resistor, Blower Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.10 - Blower Relay)
A/CON1	² A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY.10 (Blower Relay), RLY.1 (PTC Heater #2 Relay), RLY.11 (PTC Heater #1 Relay), RLY.13 (PTC Heater #3 Relay))
A/BAG		15A	SRS Control Module

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER		10A	ECM/PCM, BCM
RR WIPER		15A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
MIRR HTD		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module, ECM/PCM
MODULE2	 ² MODULE	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Power Outside Mirror Switch, Wireless Charger, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS E-Call Module, MTS E-Call Button, DC-DC Converter, E/R Junction Block (RLY.14 (Power Outlet Relay))
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch

Engine compartment fuse panel

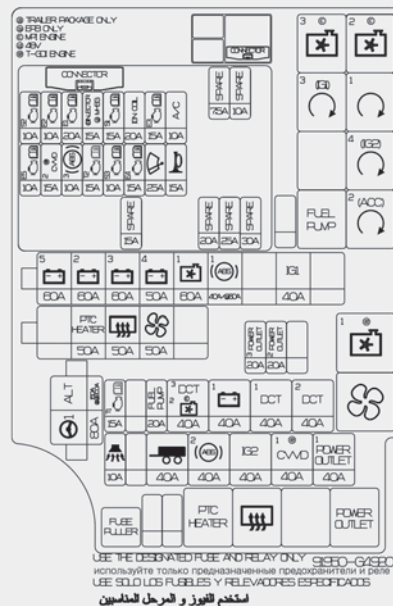


OPD076037

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OPDE074051L

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTIFUSE-1	ALT	ALT	150A (G4LG) 200A (W/O G4LG)	Alternator, Fuse : F8/F27/F30/F33, Multi Fuse-2
	MDPS* ¹	 1	80A	MDPS Unit
MULTIFUSE-2	B+5	⁵ 	60A	PCB Block (Main Relay, Fuse : F1/F2/F3/F4/F6)
	B+2	² 	60A	IGPM (Fuse : F30, IPS0/IPS1/IPS2)
	B+3	³ 	60A	IGPM (IPS3/IPS4/IPS5/IPS6/IPS7/IPS8)
	B+4	⁴ 	50A	IGPM (Fuse : F3/F4/F5/F7/F8/F12)
	COOLING FAN1	¹ 	60A	RLY.9 (Cooling Fan 1 Relay), RLY.2 (Cooling Fan 2 Relay)
	ABS1	¹ 	40A(W/O EPB) 60A(With EPB)	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	BLOWER		50A	RLY.10 (Blower Relay)
	IG1	IG1	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3 (PDM3 (IG1) Relay), RLY.8 (PDM2 (ACC) Relay))
	RR HTD		50A	RLY.12 (Rear Defogger Relay)

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	POWER OUTLET3	³ POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet #1
	POWER OUTLET2	² POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet #1
	TCU1	^{T1} 	15A	[DCT] TCM
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20A	RLY.7 (Fuel Pump Relay)
	COOLING FAN2	² 	40A	RLY.1 (Cooling Fan 3 Relay), RLY.2 (Cooling Fan 2 Relay)
	DCT3	³ DCT	40A	[DCT] Smart Gear Actuator
	B+1	¹ 	40A	IGPM (Leak Current Autocut Device, Fuse : F21/F24/F27/F33)

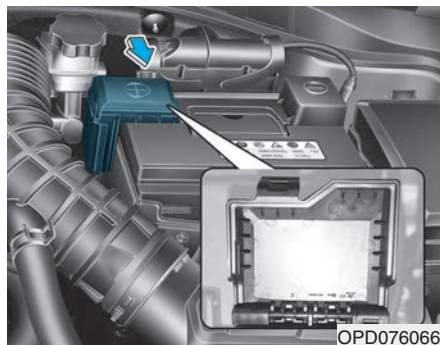
Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	DCT1	¹ DCT	40A	[DCT] TCM
	DCT2	¹ DCT	40A	DCT] TCM
	B/ALARM		10A	ICM Relay Box (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	TRAILER		40A	Trailer Connector
	ABS2	² 	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	IG2	IG2	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.4 (Start Relay), RLY.6 (PDM4 (IG2) Relay))
	CVVD1	¹ CVVD	40A	[G3LE/G4LH] CVVD Actuator

Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse No.	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	OIL PUMP1	¹ OIL PUMP	40A	[G4LG] Electronic Oil Pump
	POWER OUTLET1	¹ POWER OUTLET	40A	RLY.14 (Power Outlet Relay)

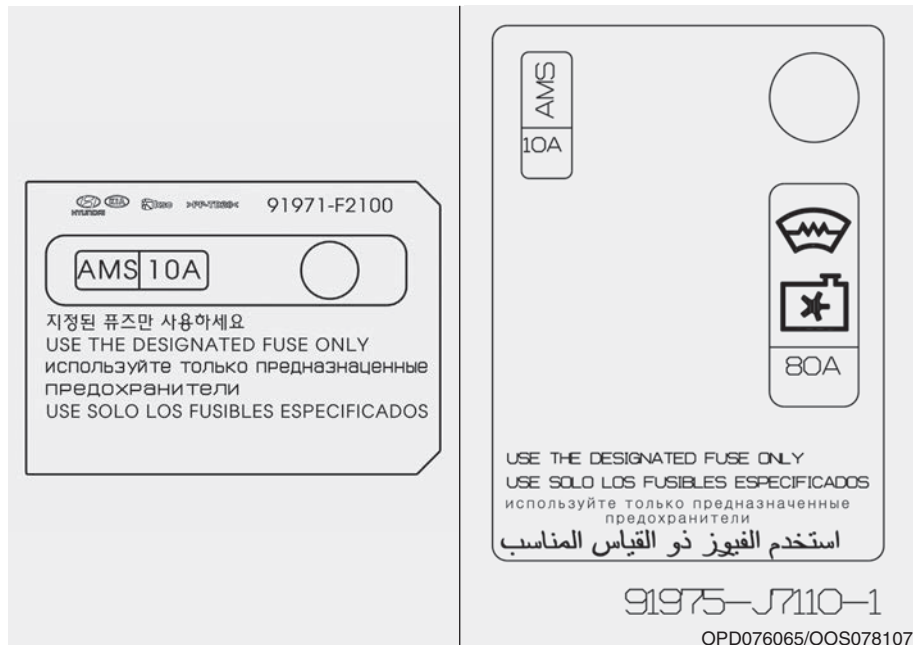
Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the cover. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs.

it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Prior to working on a light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

i Information - Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

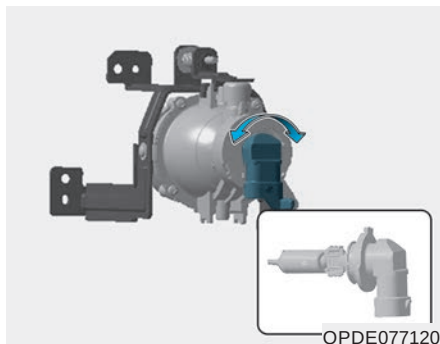


- (1) Headlamp (High)
- (2) Headlamp (Low)
- (3) Position lamp & Turn signal lamp & Daytime running light
- (4) Static bending light
- (5) Front fog lamp

Headlamp, static bending light, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Front fog lamp (if equipped)

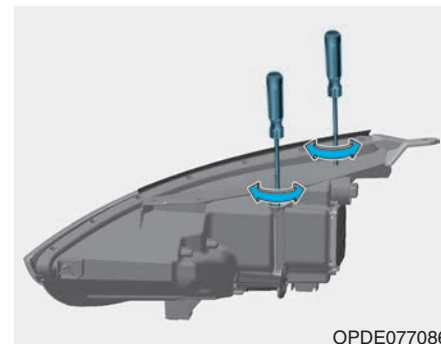


1. Loosen the pin-type retainers of the under cover and then remove the undercover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots of the housing.

5. Install a new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

Headlamp aiming



1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.

4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

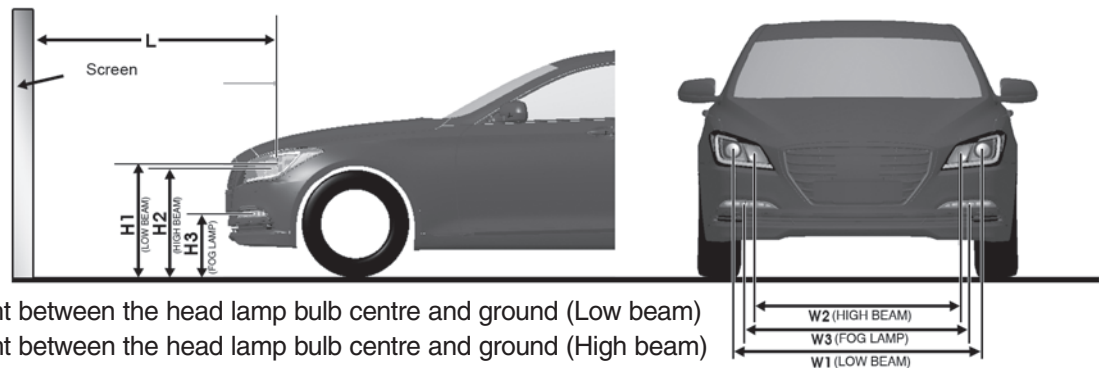


OPDE074137L

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the headlamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

■ 5Door, Wagon



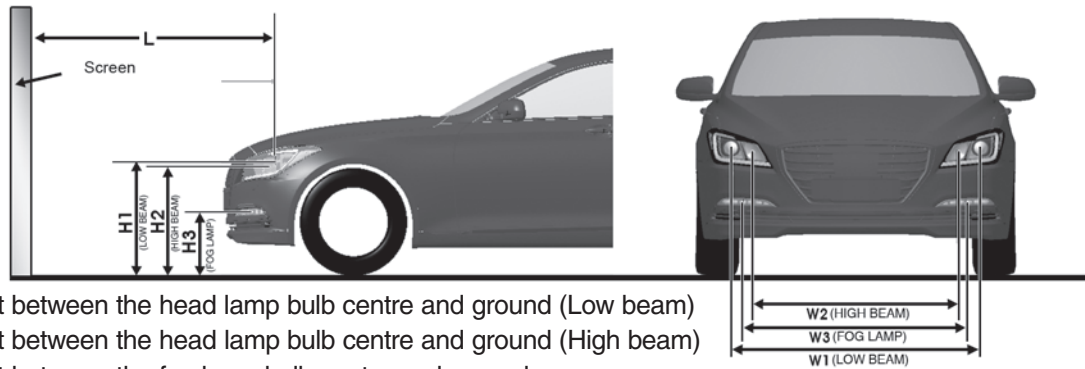
- H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (Low beam)
- H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (High beam)
- H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb centre and ground
- W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (Low beam)
- W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (High beam)
- W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centres

OPDE076081

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	673 (26.50)	627 (24.69)	296 (11.65)	1,385 (54.53)	1,114 (43.86)	1,452 (57.17)
With driver	668 (26.30)	622 (24.49)	291 (11.46)	1,385 (54.53)	1,114 (43.86)	1,452 (57.17)

■ Fastback



H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (Low beam)

H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (High beam)

H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb centre and ground

W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (Low beam)

W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (High beam)

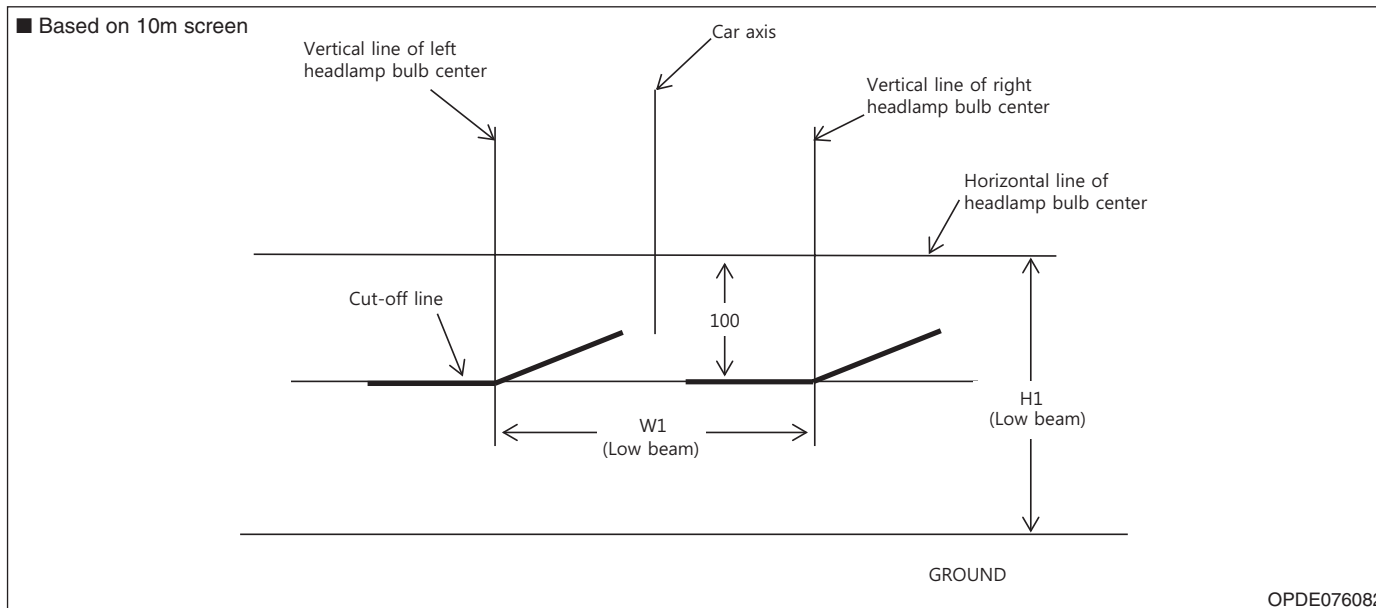
W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centres

OPDE076081

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	673 (26.50)	627 (24.69)	296 (11.65)	1,385 (54.53)	1,114 (43.86)	1,452 (57.17)
With driver	668 (26.30)	622 (24.49)	291 (11.46)	1,385 (54.53)	1,114 (43.86)	1,452 (57.17)

Headlamp low beam (LHD side)



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

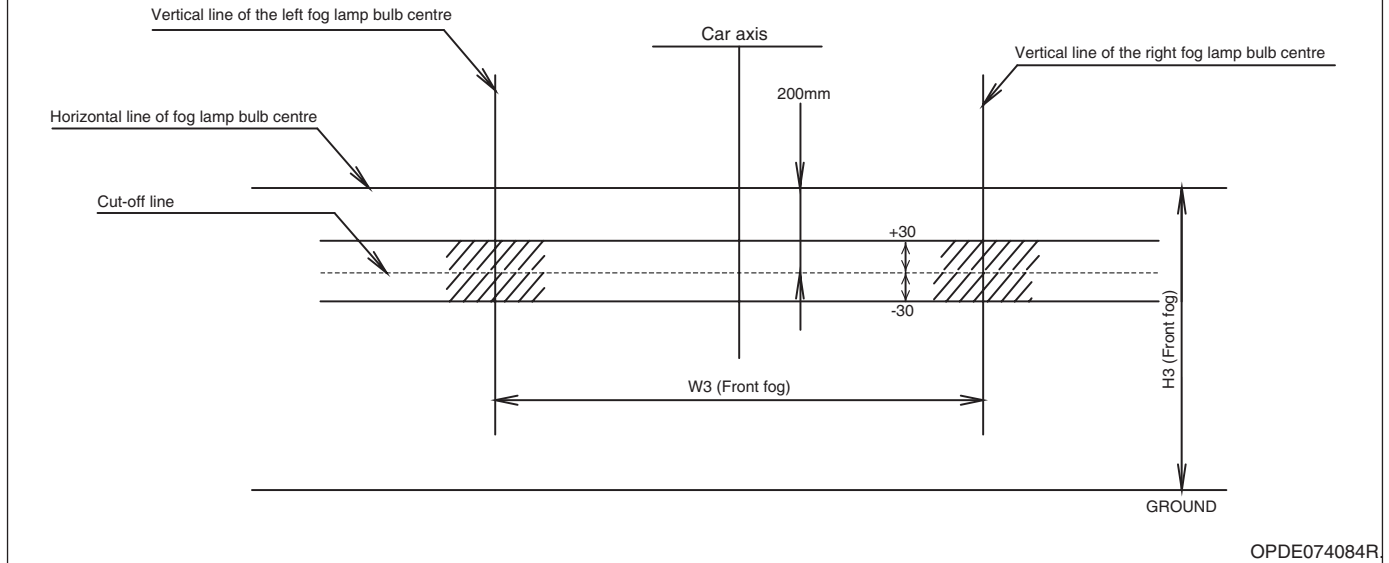
■ Based on 10m screen



- 7-63

Front fog lamp

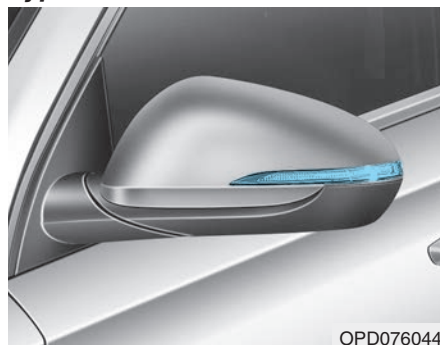
■ Based on 10m screen



1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

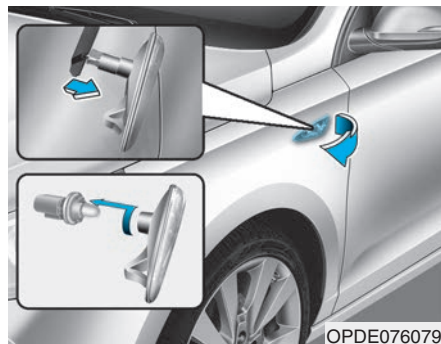
Side repeater lamp replacement

Type A



If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Type B

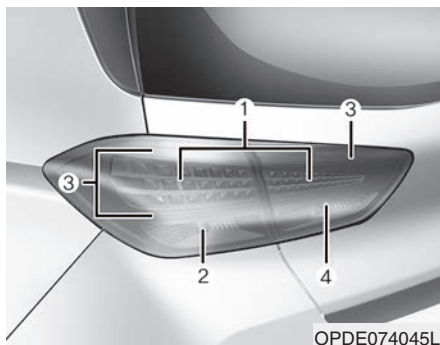


- 1.Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
- 2.Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
- 3.Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
- 4.Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
- 5.Insert a new bulb in the socket.

- 6.Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
- 7.Connect the bulb electrical connector.
- 8.Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement

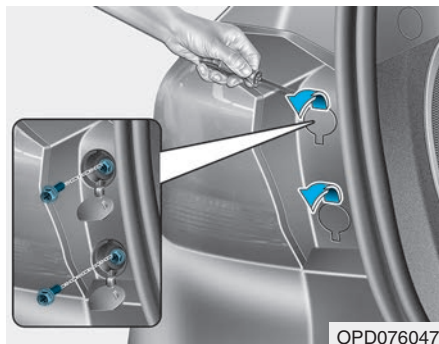
Type A (5 door)



- (1) Stop/Tail lamp
- (2) Turn signal lamp
- (3) Tail lamp
- (4) Backup lamp

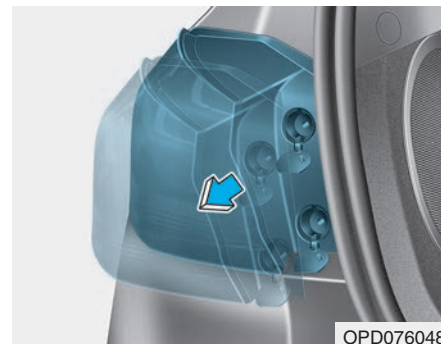
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

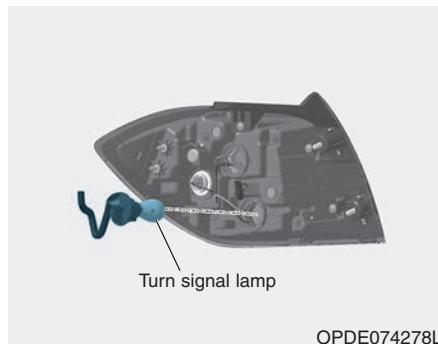


Turn signal lamp

- 1. Turn off the engine.
- 2. Open the tailgate.
- 3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
- 4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



- 5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



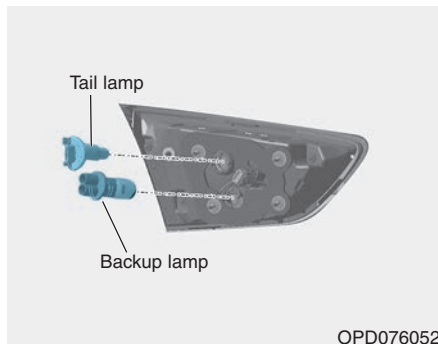
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.



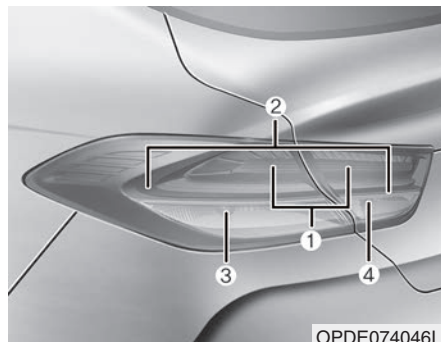
Backup lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

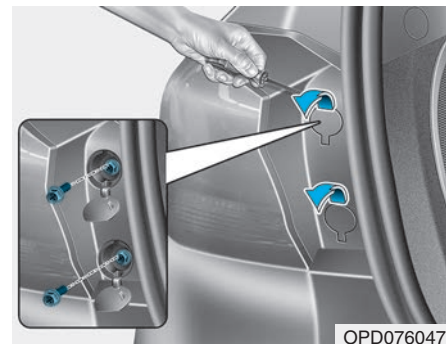
Type B (Fastback)



- (1) Stop lamp
- (2) Stop/Tail lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Backup lamp

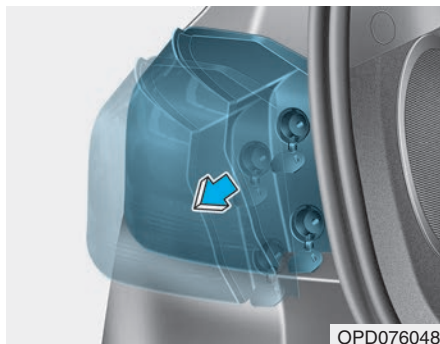
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



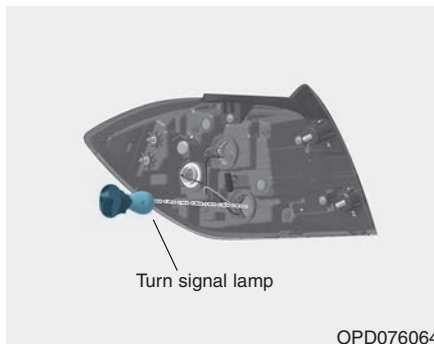
Turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



OPD076048

5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



OPD076064

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Stop/Tail lamp

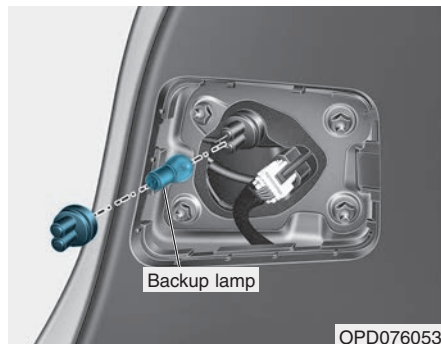
If the LED lamp does not operate, we

recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Backup lamp

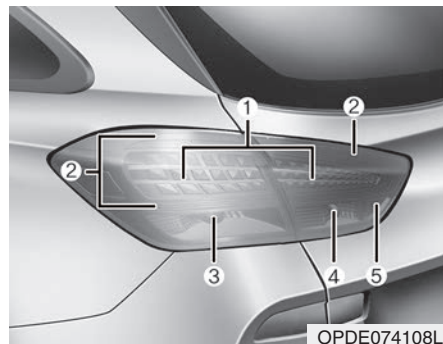


1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the service cover.

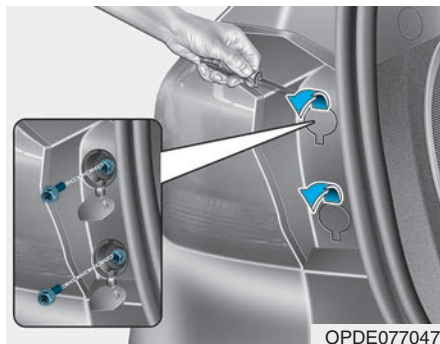
Type C (Wagon)



- (1) Stop/Tail lamp
- (2) Tail lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Back-up lamp
- (5) Rear fog lamp

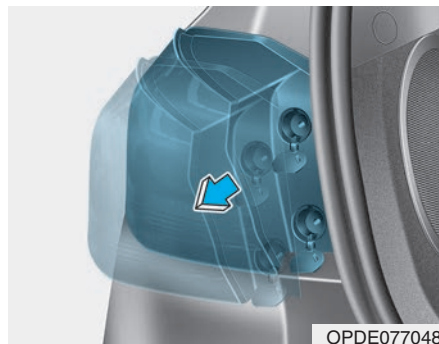
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

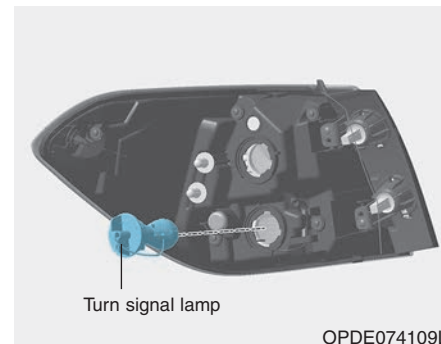


Turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



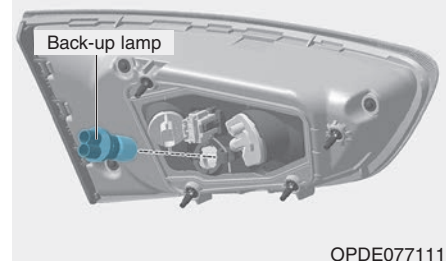
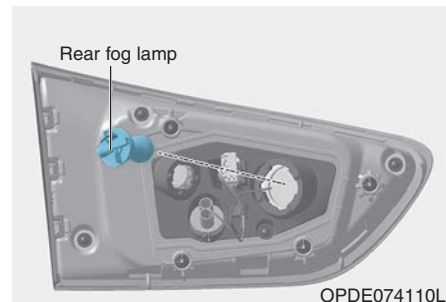
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.



Backup lamp and rear fog lamp

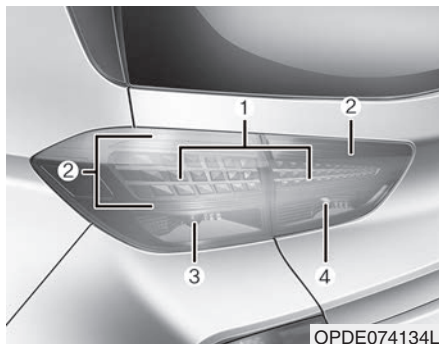
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

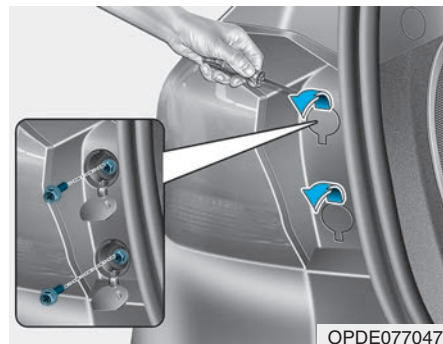
Type D (N-Line)



- (1) Stop lamp/Tail lamp
- (2) Tail lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Back-up lamp

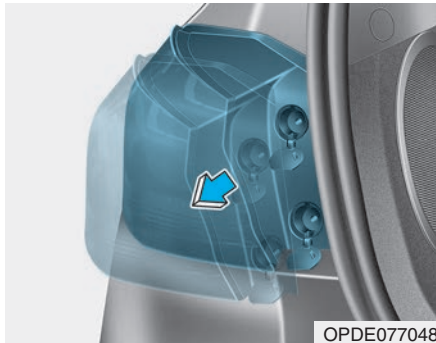
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

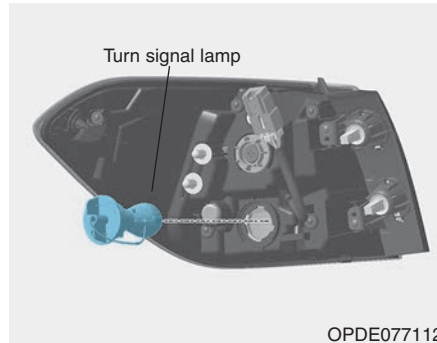


Turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

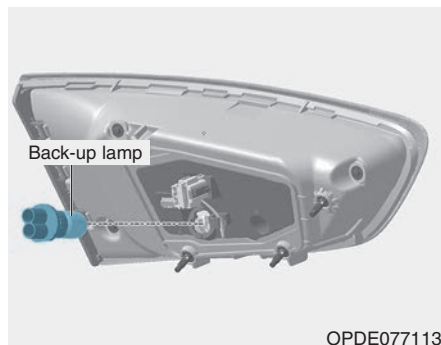
9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle



Backup lamp

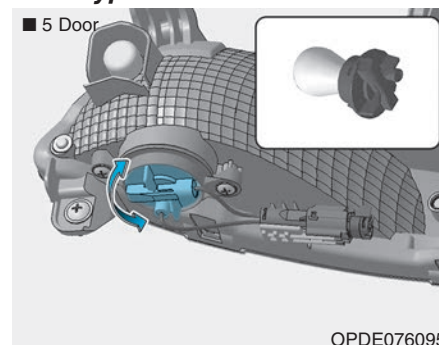
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

Rear fog lamp

Bulb type



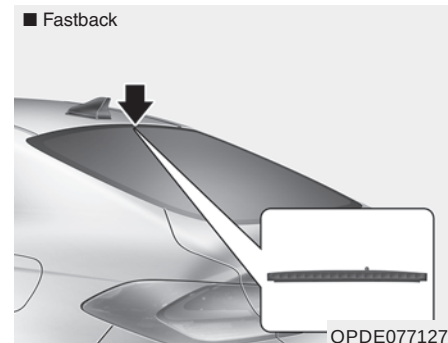
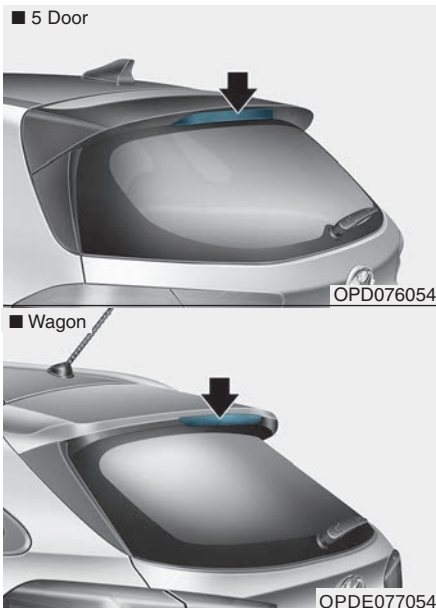
1. Loosen the pin-type retainers and screws of the rear wheel guard and then detach it from the rear bumper.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the rear bumper.

3. Remove the socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots of the housing.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.

LED type

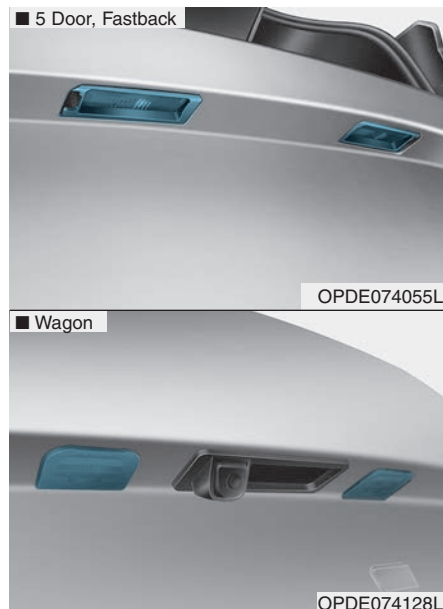
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

High mounted stop lamp replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

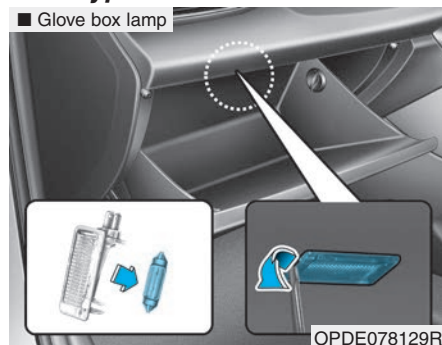
License plate light bulb replacement



If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Interior light bulb replacement

Bulb type



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

LED type



■ Map lamp



■ Vanity mirror lamp



■ Luggage area lamp



If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**
Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



NOTICE

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE**Matte paint finish vehicle**

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE**Matte paint finish vehicle**

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and vehicle petting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

• Features of seat leather

- Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.

- The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.

- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, we recommend that you have your car inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

CAUTION

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).

- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of petrol, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline (Petrol) particulate filter (GPF) (if equipped)

The Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp will illuminate.

The Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) with engine RPM 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message “check exhaust system” pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

 CAUTION

Gasoline (Petrol) Fuel (if equipped with GPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels, which are high in sulfurs (above 50 ppm) or that contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause white smoke emissions.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions.....	8-2
Engine.....	8-4
Bulb wattage	8-5
Tyres and wheels.....	8-7
Full size tyre	8-7
Compact spare tyre.....	8-8
Load and speed capacity tyres (for europe)	8-9
Air conditioning system.....	8-9
Vehicle weight and luggage volume	8-10
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....	8-11
Recommended engine oil.....	8-13
Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-13
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-15
Vehicle certification label.....	8-15
Tyre specification and pressure label	8-16
Engine number	8-16
Air conditioner compressor label.....	8-17
Declaration of conformity.....	8-17
Importer information for united kingdom.....	8-17
Fuel label	8-18

DIMENSIONS

For Normal Package

mm (in)

Item		Overall length	Overall width	Overall height	Front tread	Rear tread		Wheelbase
						Suspension type		
						Multi link	CTBA* ³	
5 door	195/65 R15	4,340 (170.86)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039* ² (80.27)	1,455 (57.28)	1,573 (61.92)	1,581 (62.24)	1,572 (61.88)	2,650 (104.33)
	205/55 R16				1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	1,564 (61.57)	
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	1,558 (61.33)	
Wagon	195/65 R15	4,585 (180.51)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039* ² (80.27)	1,465 (57.67)/ 1,475 (58.07)* ¹	1,573 (61.92)	1,581 (62.24)	1,572 (61.88)	2,650 (104.33)
	205/55 R16				1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	1,564 (61.57)	
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	1,558 (61.33)	
Fastback	205/55 R16	4,455 (1,753)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039* ² (80.27)	1,425 (56.10)	1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	-	2,650 (104.33)
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	-	

*¹ : with roof rack

*² : with outside rearview mirror

*³ : CTBA : coupled torsion beam axle

For N-line

Item		Overall length	Overall width	Overall height	Front tread	Rear tread		Wheelbase
						Suspension type		
						Multi link	CTBA*3	
5 door	225/45 R17	4,340 (170.86)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,455 (57.28)	1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	-	2,650 (104.33)
	225/40 ZR18			1,453 (57.20)	1,555 (61.22)	1,563 (61.53)	-	
Wagon	225/45 R17	4,585 (180.51)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,465 (57.67)/ 1,475 (58.07)*1	1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	-	2,650 (104.33)
	225/40 ZR18			1,463 (57.60)/ 1,473 (57.99)*1	1,555 (61.22)	1,563 (61.53)	-	
Fastback	225/45 R17	4,455 (1,753)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,425 (56.10)	1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	-	2,650 (104.33)
	225/40 ZR18			1,423 (56.02)	1,555 (61.22)	1,563 (61.53)	-	

*1 : with roof rack

*2 : with outside rearview mirror

*3 : CTBA : coupled torsion beam axle

ENGINE

Item	Petrol Engine		
	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	Smartstream G1.5
Displacement cc (cu. in)	998 (60.90)	1,482 (90.43)	1,498 (91.41)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	71.0 x 84.0 (2.79 x 3.30)	71.6 x 92 (2.81 x 3.62)	72 x 92 (2.83 x 3.62)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	In-line 3 cylinder	In-line 4 cylinder	In-line 4 cylinder

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb			Bulb Type	Wattage
Front	Headlamp	Low	LED	LED
		High	LED	LED
	Position lamp		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp		LED	LED
	Daytime running light		LED	LED
	Static bending light (SBL)		LED	LED
	Fog lamp		LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp	Bulb type	W5W	5
		LED type	LED	LED

Light Bulb		Bulb Type	Wattage
Rear	Stop/Tail lamp		LED
	Tail lamp		LED
	Turn signal lamp		PY21W
	Backup lamp		W16W
	Fog lamp	Bulb type	PY21W
		LED type	LED
	High mounted stop light		LED
Interior	License plate lamp		LED
	Personal lamp		LED
	Room lamp		LED
	Map lamp		LED
	Vanity mirror lamp		LED
	Luggage area lamp		LED
	Glove box lamp		FESTOON

TYRES AND WHEELS

Full size tyre

Item	Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure kPa (bar, psi)						Wheel Lug Nut Torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
			Normal load (less than 160km/h or 100mph)		Maximum Load (less than 160km/h or 100mph)		High-speed driving (over 160km/h or 100mph)* ¹		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
For Normal Package	195/65R15	6.0J X 15	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	235 (2.35, 34)	250 (2.5, 36)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	79~94 (11~13, 107~127)
	205/55R16	6.5J X 16	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	235 (2.35, 34)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	
	225/45R17	7.0J X 17	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	235 (2.35, 34)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	
For N-line	225/45R17	7.0J X 17	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	235 (2.35, 34)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	
	225/40ZR18	7.5J X 18	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	250 (2.5, 36)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	275 (2.75, 40)	

Compact spare tyre

Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure kPa (bar, psi)		Wheel Lug Nut Torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
		Front	Rear	
T125/80D15	4.0T×15	420 (4.2, 60)	420 (4.2, 60)	79~94 (11~13, 107~127)
T125/80D16	4.0T×16	420 (4.2, 60)	420 (4.2, 60)	

* If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tyre, a Tyre Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tyre pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile)).
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tyre sidewall.

 CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES (FOR EUROPE)

Item	Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI * ¹	kg	SS * ²	km/h
Full size tyre	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	91	615	H	210
	205/55 R16	6.5J X 16	91	615	H	210
	225/45 R17	7.0J X 17	91	615	W	210
	225/40 ZR18	7.5J X 18	92	630	Y	300
Compact size spare tyre	T125/80D15	4.0T X 15	95	690	M	130
	T125/80D16	4.0T X 16	97	730	M	130

*¹ LI : LOAD INDEX

*² SS : SPEED SYMBOL

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant	oz. (g)	17.63 (500)	R-1234yf (For Europe) R-134a (Except Europe)
Compressor lubricant	oz. (g)	3.88±0.35 (110±10)	PAG

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item			Petrol Engine						
			Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5
			M/T	DCT	M/T	DCT	M/T	DCT	M/T
Gross vehicle weight	lbs. (kg)	5 Door	3,968 (1,800)	4,034 (1,830)	3,990 (1,810)	4,056 (1,840)	4,056 (1,840)	4,122 (1,870)	3,858 (1,750)
		Wagon	4,056 (1,840)	4,122 (1,870)	4,078 (1,850)	4,144 (1,880)	4,122 (1,870)	4,188 (1,900)	3,968 (1,800)
		Fastback	4,012 (1,820)	4,078 (1,850)	4,034 (1,830)	4,100 (1,860)	4,078 (1,850)	4,144 (1,880)	-
		N LINE (5 Door)	3,990 (1,810)	4,056 (1,840)	3,990 (1,810)	4,056 (1,840)	4,056 (1,840)	4,122 (1,870)	3,858 (1,750)
		N LINE (Wagon)	4,078 (1,850)	4,144 (1,880)	4,078 (1,850)	4,144 (1,880)	4,122 (1,870)	4,188 (1,900)	3,968 (1,800)
		N LINE (Fastback)	4,034 (1,830)	4,100 (1,860)	4,034 (1,830)	4,100 (1,860)	4,078 (1,850)	4,144 (1,880)	-
Luggage volume (VDA)	5 Door	Min.	13.95 (395)						
		Max.	45.94 (1,301)						
	Wagon	Min.	21.26 (602)						
		Max.	58.27 (1,650)						
	Fastback	Min.	15.89 (450)						
		Max.	47.71 (1,351)						

M/T : Manual transmission
DCT : Dual clutch transmission

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
Max : Behind front seat to roof.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	3.2 Imp. qts. (3.6 l)	API SN PLUS/ SP or ILSAC GF-6
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	3.7 Imp. qts. (4.2 l)	
	Smartstream G1.5	3 Imp. qts. (3.4 l)	API Latest or ACEA A5/B5
	Except Europe For Europe		API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
Manual transmission fluid	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	1.3 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts. (1.5 ~ 1.6 l)	HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) API GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		
	Smartstream G1.5		

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page 8-13.

*2 : If the above recommended specification oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 grade synthetic oil can be used. (Except INDIA, MIDDLE EAST, IRAN, LIBIA, ALGERIA, SUDAN, MOROCCO, TUNISIA, EGYPT, CENTRAL&SOUTH AMERICA)

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Dual clutch transmission fluid		1.7 ~ 1.8 Imp. qts. (1.9 ~ 2.0 l)	HK SYN DCTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) GS DCTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) API GL-4, SAE 70W
Coolant	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI	5.2 Imp. qts. (5.9 l)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant for aluminium radiator)
	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	5.3 Imp. qts. (6.0 l)	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	5.8 Imp. qts. (6.6 l)	
	Smartstream G1.5	5.1 Imp. qts. (5.8 l)	
Brake/clutch fluid		0.6 ~ 0.7 Imp. qts. (0.7 ~ 0.8 l)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 or SAE J1704 DOT-4LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel		11 Imp. gal. (50 l)	Refer to “Fuel Requirements” in the Introduction chapter.

Recommended engine oil

Supplier	Product
Shell	API SN PLUS : 0W20

Recommended SAE viscosity number

NOTICE

- **Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.**
- **Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.**

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage. When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

- Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV/
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV/Smartstream G1.5

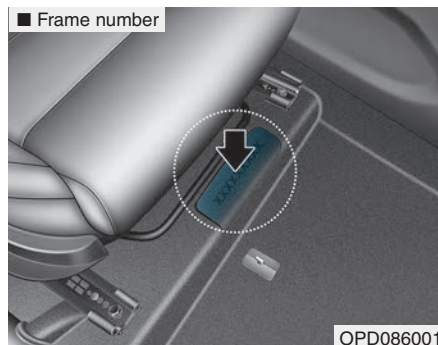
Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers									
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	
For all countries *1	0W-20								

*1 : If the above recommended specification oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 grade synthetic oil can be used. If mineral oil or semi-synthetic oil is used, it is a severe maintenance condition in terms of engine oil change.

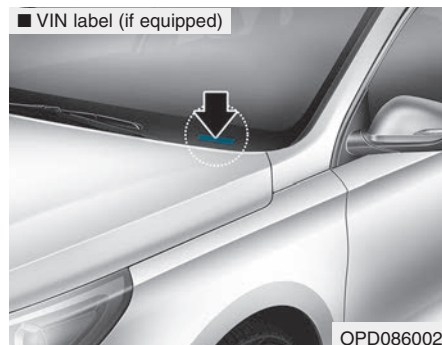
An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

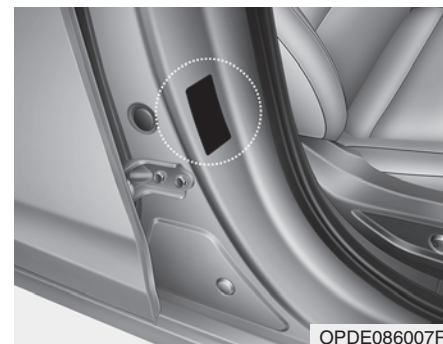


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.



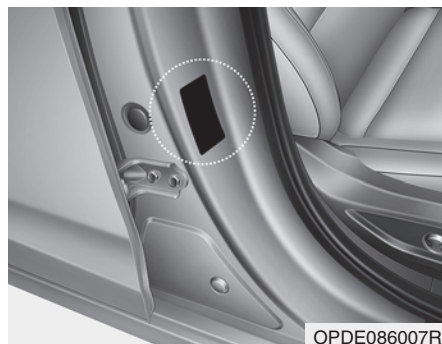
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



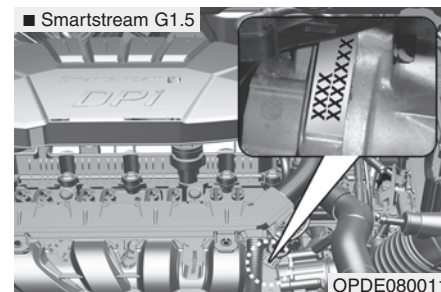
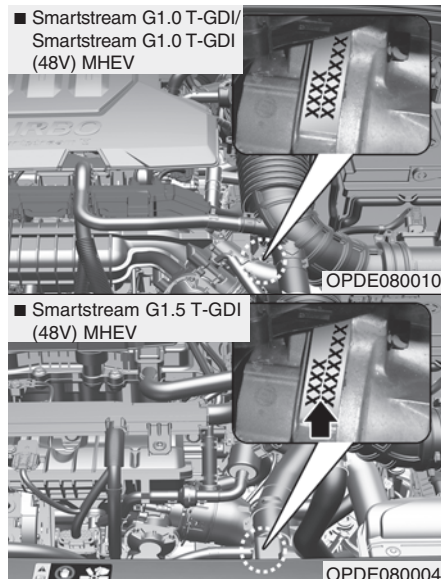
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



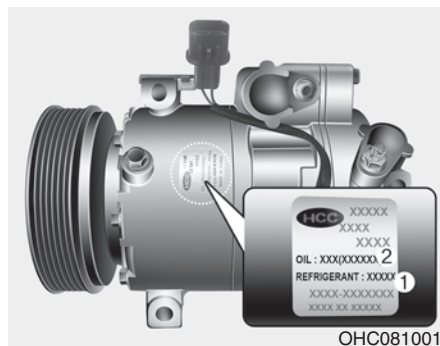
The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving. The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

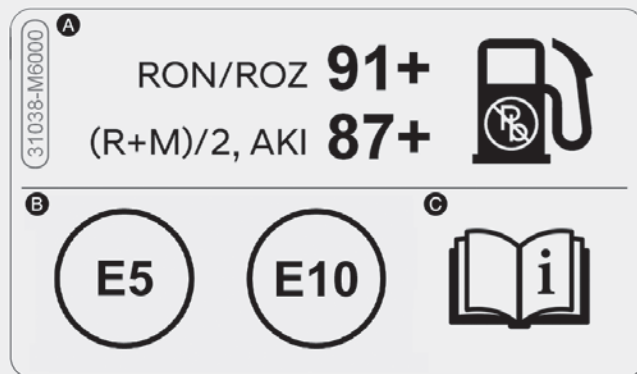
IMPORTER INFORMATION FOR UNITED KINGDOM

UK
CA

OPDE074314L

Name: HYUNDAI Motor UK Limited
Address: Birchwood, Springfield Dr,
Leatherhead KT22 7LP, UK

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



OTM013030L

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

A. Octane rating of unleaded petrol

- 1) RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
- 2) (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index

B. Identifiers for petrol-type Fuels

✱ This symbol means usable fuel.
Do not use any other fuel.

C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle.....	3-4
Immobiliser system.....	3-12
Remote key	3-4
Smart key	3-7
Air bag - supplemental restraint system.....	2-46
Additional safety precautions	2-64
Air bag warning labels.....	2-64
How does the air bags system operate?.....	2-53
SRS care.....	2-63
What to expect after an air bag inflates.....	2-57
Where are the air bags?	2-48
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?.....	2-58
Air cleaner	7-20
Filter replacement	7-20
Air conditioner compressor label	8-17
Air conditioning system	8-9
Appearance care	7-79
Exterior care.....	7-79
Interior care.....	7-84
Automatic climate control system.....	3-144
Automatic heating and air conditioning	3-145
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	3-146
System maintenance	3-154
System operation	3-151

B

Battery	7-27
Battery capacity label	7-28
Battery recharging.....	7-29
For best battery service.....	7-28
Reset items.....	7-30
Before driving	5-5
Before entering the vehicle	5-5
Before starting	5-5
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA).....	5-107
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-114
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation...5-111	
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	5-109
Brake/clutch fluid	7-18
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....	7-18
Braking system	5-34
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	5-46
Auto hold	5-42
Disc brakes wear indicator	5-35
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	5-37
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-48
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	5-53
Good braking practices	5-55
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	5-53
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)	5-54
Parking brake (hand type)	5-35
Power brakes	5-34

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-51
Bulb wattage	8-5

C

Child restraint system (CRS).....	2-34
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-37
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear ...	2-34
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-35
Climate control additional features	3-159
Automatic ventilation	3-159
Cluster ionizer.....	3-159
Sunroof inside air recirculation	3-159
Climate control air filter.....	7-22
Filter inspection	7-22
Filter replacement	7-22
Cluster display	3-84
Cluster display control.....	3-84
Cluster display modes.....	3-85
Cruise Control (CC)	5-137
Cruise Control operation	5-137

D

Declaration of conformity	8-17
Declaration of conformity	5-188
Front radar	5-188
Rear corner radar	5-191
Defroster	3-132
Rear window defroster.....	3-132
Dimensions	8-2
Door locks.....	3-12
Auto door lock/unlock features	3-17
Child-protector rear door locks	3-17
Deadlocks.....	3-16
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	3-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	3-12
Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....	3-18
Drive mode integrated control system	5-63
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	5-130
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations	5-133
Driver Attention Warning operation	5-131
Driver Attention Warning settings	5-131
Driver position memory system	3-26
Easy access function.....	3-27
Recalling memory positions	3-26
Storing memory positions.....	3-26

Dual clutch transmission	5-24
Dual clutch transmission operation	5-24
Good driving practices	5-32
Parking	5-32

E

Emergency commodity	6-41
Fire extinguisher	6-41
First aid kit	6-41
Triangle reflector	6-41
Tyre pressure gauge	6-41
Emission control system	7-86
Crankcase emission control system	7-86
Evaporative emission control system	7-86
Exhaust emission control system	7-88
Engine	8-4
Engine compartment	7-3
Engine compartment overview	1-12
Engine coolant	7-15
Changing the engine coolant	7-17
Checking the engine coolant level	7-15
Engine number	8-16
Engine oil	7-12
Checking the engine oil and filter	7-13
Checking the engine oil level	7-12
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	7-9

Exterior features	3-49
Bonnet	3-49
Fuel filler door	3-52
Tailgate	3-50
Exterior overview (front view)	1-2
Exterior overview (rear view)	1-5

F

Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) (front view camera only)	5-65
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-72
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-68
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-66
Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) (sensor fusion type)	5-80
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-91
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-84
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-82
Fuel label	8-18
Fuses	7-41
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement	7-43
Fuse/Relay panel description	7-45
Instrument panel fuse replacement	7-42

H

Hazard warning flasher	6-2
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	5-170
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations	5-174
Highway Driving Assist operation	5-172
Highway Driving Assist settings	5-171

I

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system	5-56
Activating the ISG	5-56
Condition of ISG system operation	5-59
Deactivating the ISG	5-56
ISG indication	5-60
ISG malfunction	5-61
If the engine overheats	6-7
If the engine will not start	6-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start	6-4
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	6-14
Changing tyres	6-15
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack	6-21
Jack and tools	6-14
Jack label	6-20
UK Declaration of conformity for Jack	6-21
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)	6-22
Checking the tyre inflation pressure	6-27
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-24

Distributing the sealant	6-27
Introduction	6-22
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-23
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-25
Ignition switch	5-7
Engine Start/Stop button	5-10
Key ignition switch	5-7
Important safety precautions	2-2
Air bag hazards	2-2
Always wear your seat belt	2-2
Control your speed	2-3
Driver distraction	2-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition	2-3
Restrain all children	2-2
Importer information for United Kingdom	8-17
In case of an emergency whilst driving	6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	6-2
If the engine stalls whilst driving	6-2
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	6-3
Infotainment system	4-2
Antenna	4-3
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free	4-5
How vehicle radio works	4-6
Steering wheel audio controls	4-4
USB Port	4-2
Voice recognition	4-5

Instrument cluster	3-56
Cluster display messages	3-79
Gauges and meters	3-58
Instrument cluster control	3-57
Transmission shift indicator	3-62
Warning and indicator lights	3-64
Instrument panel overview (I)	1-10
Instrument panel overview (II)	1-11
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)	5-123
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations	5-127
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation	5-125
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings	5-123
Interior features	3-163
Ashtray	3-163
Barrier net (wagon)	3-173
Cargo area cover	3-172
Cargo security screen (wagon)	3-175
Clock	3-169
Clothes hanger	3-169
Cup holder	3-163
Floor mat anchor(s)	3-171
Luggage net (holder)	3-171
Luggage rail system (wagon)	3-176
Power outlet	3-166
Sliding armrest	3-165
Sunvisor	3-165
USB charger	3-167
Wireless mobile phone charging system	3-168

Interior overview	1-9
-------------------------	-----

J

Jump starting	6-4
---------------------	-----

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA)	5-165
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations	5-169
Lane Following Assist operation	5-166
Lane Following Assist settings	5-165
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	5-99
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations	5-104
Lane Keeping Assist operation	5-101
Lane Keeping Assist settings	5-99
Light bulbs	7-56
Front fog lamp	7-58
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)	7-58
Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement	7-57
High mounted stop lamp replacement	7-76
Interior light bulb replacement	7-77
License plate light bulb replacement	7-77
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement	7-66
Rear fog lamp	7-75
Side repeater lamp replacement	7-65

Lighting	3-102
Exterior lights	3-102
Interior lights	3-112
Static bending light.....	3-111
Welcome system	3-111
Load and speed capacity tyres (for Europe).....	8-9

M

Maintenance services.....	7-5
Owner maintenance precautions.....	7-5
Owner's responsibility	7-5
Manual climate control system.....	3-134
Heating and air conditioning	3-135
System maintenance	3-141
System operation	3-139
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).....	5-119
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	5-120
Manual transmission.....	5-20
Good driving practices	5-22
Manual transmission operation	5-20
Mirrors	3-31
Inside rearview mirror	3-31
Outside rearview mirror.....	3-32
Reverse parking aid function.....	3-35
Mounting bracket for roof carrier.....	3-178

N

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC).....	5-159
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control	5-162
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation ..	5-160
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings	5-159

O

Owner maintenance	7-6
Owner maintenance schedule	7-6

P

Pan-European eCall System	6-33
Information on data processing	6-35
Pan-European eCall System	6-37
Panorama sunroof.....	3-41
Power sunshade	3-41
Resetting the sunroof	3-44
Slide open/close	3-42
Sunroof open warning	3-45
Tilt open/close.....	3-42
Parking brake.....	7-19
Checking the parking brake.....	7-19

Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	3-126
Parking distance warning malfunction and limitations	3-130
Parking distance warning operation	3-128
Parking distance warning settings	3-127

R

Rear Cross-traffic Collision-Avoidance assist (RCCA) ...	5-177
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	5-183
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	5-179
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	5-178
Rear occupant alert (ROA)	3-24
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	3-120
Rear view monitor malfunction and limitations	3-125
Rear view monitor settings	3-120
Recommended lubricants and capacities	8-11
Recommended engine oil	8-13
Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-13

S

Scheduled maintenance services	7-8
Seat belts	2-22
Additional seat belt safety precautions	2-31
Care of seat belts	2-33
Seat belt restraint system	2-25
Seat belt safety precautions	2-22
Seat belt warning light	2-23
Seats	2-4
Front seats	2-6
Head restraint	2-15
Rear seats	2-12
Safety precautions	2-5
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats	2-19
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	5-141
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations ..	5-152
Smart Cruise Control operation	5-143
Smart Cruise Control settings	5-142
Special driving conditions	5-196
Driving at night	5-197
Driving in flooded areas	5-198
Driving in the rain	5-197
Hazardous driving conditions	5-196
Highway driving	5-198
Rocking the vehicle	5-196
Smooth cornering	5-197

Steering wheel	3-28
Heated steering wheel	3-30
Horn	3-30
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)	3-28
Tilt/Telescopic steering	3-29
Storage compartment	3-160
Centre console storage	3-160
Glove box	3-160
Luggage side tray (wagon)	3-162
Luggage tray (wagon)	3-162
Multi box	3-161
Sunglass holder	3-161

T

Theft-alarm system	3-25
Towing	6-29
Emergency towing	6-31
Removable towing hook	6-30
Towing service	6-29
Trailer towing (for Europe)	5-204
Driving with a trailer	5-210
If you decide to pull a trailer?	5-205
Maintenance when towing a trailer	5-214
Trailer towing equipment	5-209
Trip computer	3-98
Trip modes	3-98

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-9
Low tyre pressure light	6-11
Resetting TPMS	6-9
TPMS malfunction indicator	6-13
Tyre specification and pressure label	8-16
Tyres and wheels	8-7
Compact spare tyre	8-8
Full size tyre	8-7
Tyres and wheels	7-31
Check tyre inflation pressure	7-33
Low aspect ratio tyres	7-40
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	7-32
Tyre care	7-31
Tyre maintenance	7-36
Tyre replacement	7-35
Tyre rotation	7-33
Tyre sidewall labelling	7-36
Tyre traction	7-36
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	7-34
Wheel replacement	7-36

V

Vehicle certification label	8-15
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	8-15
Vehicle settings (infotainment system).....	3-97
Setting your vehicle	3-97
Vehicle system OTA update.....	3-46
Approving software update	3-46
Downloading software.....	3-46
Preparing software update	3-46
Updating software.....	3-47
Vehicle weight	5-215
Overloading	5-215
Vehicle weight and luggage volume.....	8-10

W

Washer fluid.....	7-19
Checking the washer fluid level	7-19
Windows	3-36
Manual windows.....	3-40
Power windows.....	3-36
Remote window closing function	3-40
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....	3-156
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system).....	3-158
Automatic climate control system	3-157
Manual climate control system.....	3-156
Winter driving.....	5-199
Snow or icy conditions	5-199
Winter Precautions.....	5-202
Wiper blades	7-23
Blade inspection.....	7-23
Blade replacement	7-24
Wipers and washers	3-116
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	3-119
Windscreen washers.....	3-118
Windscreen wipers.....	3-117